

YEARBOOK OF THE INTERNATIONAL LAW COMMISSION

1997

Volume II
Part One

Documents of the forty-ninth session

UNITED NATIONS



YEARBOOK OF THE INTERNATIONAL LAW COMMISSION

1997

Volume II
Part One

Documents of the forty-ninth session

UNITED NATIONS
New York and Geneva, 2007



NOTE

Symbols of United Nations documents are composed of capital letters combined with figures. Mention of such a symbol indicates a reference to a United Nations document.

References to the *Yearbook of the International Law Commission* are abbreviated to *Yearbook ...*, followed by the year (for example, *Yearbook ... 1996*).

The *Yearbook* for each session of the International Law Commission comprises two volumes:

Volume I: summary records of the meetings of the session;

Volume II (Part One): reports of special rapporteurs and other documents considered during the session;

Volume II (Part Two): report of the Commission to the General Assembly.

All references to these works and quotations from them relate to the final printed texts of the volumes of the *Yearbook* issued as United Nations publications.

*

* *

The reports of the special rapporteurs and other documents considered by the Commission during its forty-ninth session, which were originally issued in mimeographed form, are reproduced in the present volume, incorporating the corrigenda issued by the Secretariat and the editorial changes required for the presentation of the final text.

A/CN.4/SER.A/1997/Add.1 (Part 1)

UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATION
<i>Sales No.:</i> E.99.V.8 (Part 1) ISBN 978-92-1-133518-7
ISSN 0082-8289

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Abbreviations.....	iv
Note concerning quotations	iv
International liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law (agenda item 3)	
<i>Document A/CN.4/481 and Add.1.</i> International liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law: comments and observations received from Governments	1
Nationality in relation to the succession of States (agenda item 5)	
<i>Document A/CN.4/480 and Add.1.</i> Third report on nationality in relation to the succession of States, by Mr. Václav Mikulka, Special Rapporteur	7
Checklist of documents of the forty-ninth session	71

ABBREVIATIONS

ICJ	International Court of Justice
PCIJ	Permanent Court of International Justice
UNEP	United Nations Environment Programme
UNHCR	Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

*

* *

AJIL	<i>American Journal of International Law</i>
<i>Collected Courses ...</i>	<i>Collected Courses of The Hague Academy of International Law</i>
<i>I.C.J. Reports</i>	<i>ICJ, Reports of Judgments, Advisory Opinions and Orders</i>
ILM	<i>International Legal Materials</i>
ILR	<i>International Law Reports</i>
<i>P.C.I.J., Series B</i>	<i>PCIJ, Collection of Advisory Opinions</i> (Nos. 1–18: up to and including 1930)
UNRIAA	United Nations, <i>Reports of International Arbitral Awards</i>

*

* *

NOTE CONCERNING QUOTATIONS

In quotations, words or passages in italics followed by an asterisk were not italicized in the original text.

Unless otherwise indicated, quotations from works in languages other than English have been translated by the Secretariat.

INTERNATIONAL LIABILITY FOR INJURIOUS CONSEQUENCES ARISING OUT OF ACTS NOT PROHIBITED BY INTERNATIONAL LAW

[Agenda item 3]

DOCUMENT A/CN.4/481 and Add.1

Comments and observations received from Governments

[Original: English]
[14 April and 6 May 1997]

CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Page</i>
INTRODUCTION.....	1–3	1
COMMENTS AND OBSERVATIONS RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS.....	4–58	2
A. United States of America.....	4–31	2
B. Sweden (on behalf of the Nordic countries*).....	32–58	4

* Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden.

Introduction

1. On 16 December 1996, the General Assembly adopted resolution 51/160, entitled “Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its forty-eighth session”. In paragraph 6 of that resolution, the Assembly encouraged Governments that might wish to do so to provide, in writing, their comments and observations on the report of the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law, annexed to the report of the Commission,¹ in order that the Commission might, in the light of the report of the Working Group and such comments and observa-

tions as might be made by Governments and those that have been made in the Sixth Committee, consider at its forty-ninth session how to proceed with its work on the topic and make early recommendations thereon.

2. In a note dated 31 December 1996, the Secretary-General invited Governments to submit their comments pursuant to paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 51/160.

3. As at 14 April 1997, a reply had been received from the Government of the United States of America, which is reproduced in section A of the present report. The reply from the Government of Sweden (on behalf of the Nordic countries) is reproduced in section B below.

¹ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), annex I, pp. 100–132.

Comments and observations received from Governments

A. United States of America

1. INTRODUCTION

4. In paragraph 6 of its resolution 51/160, entitled “Report of the International Law Commission on the work of its forty-eighth session”, the General Assembly encouraged Governments who might wish to do so to provide their comments and observations, in writing, on the report of the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law, in order to guide the Commission in its consideration of the topic at its forty-ninth session on how to proceed with its work.

5. The Government of the United States of America is pleased to provide the following comments and observations.

2. OVERVIEW

6. The Commission has been considering this topic since 1978. The conceptual framework for the topic has varied greatly over the course of the work. The initial approach focused on devising a scheme imposing liability for actual injury or harm, emphasizing procedural obligations of States; for example, cooperation with regard to preventative measures, notification and negotiations for reparation in the event of harm.

7. During this period, consideration of the topic appeared to be based on the theory that States should only be liable for activities not prohibited by international law that caused or threatened to cause significant physical transboundary damage. Moreover, many Commission members took the position that the activities covered should only include those widely recognized as being ultrahazardous.

8. Later approaches addressed the much broader concept of having liability flow from activities that entail a risk of significant transboundary harm.

9. The reactions of States to this topic, as reflected in the debates in the Sixth Committee, have varied widely in recent years. In 1996, the Commission formed a working group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law, to review the topic in all its aspects. The Working Group presented a report containing 22 draft articles, along with a commentary thereto.² The Commission was not, however, able to examine the draft articles at its forty-eighth session in 1996.

10. The draft articles, presented as if to form the basis of a treaty, describe a very broad and ambitious regime. The 22 draft articles are divided into three chapters cover-

ing, respectively, “General provisions”, “Prevention” and “Compensation or other relief”.

11. Chapter I of the draft articles (arts. 1–8) sets forth the basic parameters of the proposed regime and some of the fundamental obligations of States. The regime applies to all activities not prohibited by international law which involve a risk of significant transboundary harm (art. 1 (a)). A bracketed proposal would extend the scope even further to include activities that entail no such risk but which nevertheless cause such harm (art. 1 (b)).

12. Draft articles 3 and 4 obligate States to prevent or minimize such risk and, where harm occurs, to minimize its effects. Draft article 5 declares that “liability arises from significant transboundary harm caused by an activity referred to in article 1 and shall give rise to compensation or other relief”.

13. Chapter II of the draft articles (arts. 9–19) sets forth certain obligations of States relating to the prevention of harm. In particular, a State must ensure that covered activities do not occur on their territories without prior authorization by that State, which cannot be given before the State undertakes an assessment of the risk of significant transboundary harm posed by the proposed activity (arts. 9 and 10). Where the assessment indicates such a risk, the State must notify other States likely to be affected. Those States may require the “State of origin” to enter into consultations “with a view to achieving acceptable solutions” based on a set of factors involved in “an equitable balance of interests” (arts. 17–19).

14. Chapter III of the draft articles (arts. 20–22) outlines two distinct approaches for pursuing compensation or other relief in the event of significant transboundary harm. The first approach requires States of origin not to discriminate against persons who have suffered such harm and who seek relief within that State’s judicial or administrative systems (art. 20). Draft article 20 does not, however, expressly appear to require States to allow such recourse in the first instance. The second approach requires the State of origin to enter into negotiations with other affected States, at their request, “on the nature and extent of compensation or other relief” (art. 21), based on another set of factors for negotiation (art. 22).

3. GENERAL COMMENTS

15. Although the draft articles are presented as if to form the basis of a binding instrument, the United States continues to believe that the work should be devoted to crafting non-binding guidelines or general principles. Agreements already in existence or under negotiation suggest a need for liability regimes closely tailored to the particular circumstances of the activity in question and the parties involved. The United States does not believe that it is feasible, or even necessarily desirable, to elaborate a single binding regime to cover all cases.

² Ibid.

16. The general commentary to the draft articles provided by the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law begins with the assumption that:

[t]he frequency with which activities permitted by international law, but having transboundary injurious consequences, are undertaken, together with scientific advances and greater appreciation of the extent of their injuries and ecological implications dictate the need for some international regulation in this area.³

17. The United States believes that, while this is undoubtedly true, the “international regulation in this area” ought to proceed, as it has been proceeding, in careful negotiations concerned with particular topics (for example, oil pollution, hazardous wastes and transboundary environmental impact assessments) or particular regions. Given the rapidly developing circumstances of these negotiations, the Commission will be hard-pressed to elaborate anything on this topic beyond general principles of a non-binding nature.

18. In addition, the United States reiterates its concern that the work of the Commission on this topic has steadily expanded in scope. The draft articles would obligate States to set up a permitting and environmental impact assessment process for virtually all activities, public or private, that could cause significant transboundary harm, and implies State liability for all such harm. This approach is unacceptable to the Government. In order to produce a useful document likely to command consensus, the Commission should narrow the focus in a number of respects, as discussed below.

4. COMMENTS ON CHAPTER I (ARTS. 1–8)

19. As provided in article 1 (*a*), the scope of the present draft articles would apply to “[a]ctivities not prohibited by international law which involve a risk of causing significant transboundary harm”. The Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law has specifically asked for views as to whether the scope should be extended to cover other activities not prohibited by international law which do not entail a risk of causing significant transboundary harm but nonetheless cause such harm. The Working Group also asked for views on whether draft article 1 should be supplemented by a list of activities or substances to which the articles apply or whether it should be confined, as it is now, to a general definition of activities.

20. In the view of the United States, draft article 1 (*a*) is *already* too broad and certainly should not be expanded as suggested. In the view of the United States, article 1 (*a*) should actually be narrowed to encompass only ultrahazardous or particularly hazardous activities. To impose liability (as draft article 5 does) for *all* legal activities which involve *any* risk of causing significant transboundary harm brings the scope of the topic to a virtually unmanageable level, one far beyond that currently recognized by customary international law or any existing convention.

³ Ibid., p. 103.

21. To extend the regime even further, to encompass additional activities that do not entail any risk but nevertheless cause harm, is beyond contemplation.

22. If agreement is reached to limit the topic to ultrahazardous or particularly hazardous activities, as the United States proposes, it might be useful to develop a list of such activities, although any list developed should not purport to be exhaustive. New activities may occur in the future that deserve to be covered.

23. The United States would also like to raise a related concern. Draft article 1 (*a*) does not define or limit the term “activity”. As such, all activities not prohibited by international law which involve a risk of causing significant transboundary harm would be covered. In theory, this could include the imposition of economic sanctions, even United Nations-mandated sanctions, or even other legitimate economic policies that States may implement. If this is not the intent, and the United States believes that it is not, then the Commission should make it clearer that the scope of the draft articles is limited to physical harm only.

24. Draft article 5 asserts that “liability arises from significant transboundary harm caused by an activity referred to in article 1 and shall give rise to compensation or other relief”. The Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law has noted that chapter III, dealing with the modalities for seeking compensation or other relief, has been drafted in a flexible manner and does not impose “categorical obligations”. The Working Group has specifically sought comments on this approach.

25. The concerns of the United States with respect to the liability provisions of the draft articles relates more to draft article 5 itself than to the provisions of chapter III. As drafted, article 5 is both ambiguous and troubling. To say that “liability arises from significant transboundary harm” is to leave open the question of precisely *who* (or what) is liable. Are States liable in every such case? Are private entities ever liable? Are States and private entities ever jointly and severally liable?

26. Given that the draft articles are presented as if to form the basis of a treaty, it might be assumed that they seek to impose obligations only on States, not on private entities. The commentary to draft article 5 does not shed useful light on this key question, instead stating that “the principle of liability is without prejudice to the question of ... the entity that is liable and must make reparation”.

27. The United States does not believe that, under customary international law, States are generally liable for significant transboundary harm caused by private entities acting on their territory or subject to their jurisdiction or control. From a policy point of view, a good argument exists that the best way to minimize such harm is to place liability on the person or entity that causes such harm, rather than on the State. Indeed, as the commentary itself observes, some specific regimes already in existence, such as the Convention on Civil Liabil-

ity for Damage Resulting from Activities Dangerous to the Environment (Lugano, 21 June 1993),⁴ take this approach; others do not. The point is that the draft articles do nothing to advance the understanding of this central point and may in fact serve merely to confuse matters.

5. COMMENTS ON CHAPTER II (ARTS. 9–19)

28. Draft articles 9 and 10 together require States to prohibit the carrying out of any activity involving a risk of significant transboundary harm without prior governmental authorization, which must be preceded by an environmental risk assessment (including assessment of the risk of significant transboundary harm). These articles appear to be premised on the existence of “command and control” economies of the sort that have generally disappeared in favour of market-oriented economies, in which Governments exercise more limited regulatory control.

29. In short, few if any Governments could actually carry out the envisioned risk assessments for all covered activities that may be carried out by private actors on their territory or otherwise subject to their jurisdiction or control. A more feasible approach might be to require States only to conduct risk assessments for such activities carried out by the Governments themselves. Minimizing the risks posed by private activities could be addressed through domestic liability laws and private insurance programmes.

6. COMMENTS ON CHAPTER III (ARTS. 20–22)

30. With respect to chapter III, the United States endorses the principle articulated in draft article 20 that States should not discriminate in providing access to their judicial systems for those seeking relief from significant transboundary harm, although such access in the view of the United States need not be identical to access provided to individuals with claims of harm occurring in the State of origin. While draft article 20 clearly prohibits this kind of discrimination, the United States questions why it does not appear to require a State of origin in the first instance to provide access to those seeking relief from significant transboundary harm.

31. More generally, the United States endorses the flexible approach of chapter III, which contemplates the two avenues that are generally open to those seeking compensation or other relief in such situations (access to courts in the State of origin and State-to-State negotiations). In some circumstances, it may be most appropriate for victims of significant transboundary harm to seek redress through the judicial or administrative systems of the State of origin. In other circumstances, particularly where the transboundary harm is widespread or is actually caused by an agent or instrumentality of a Government, State-to-State negotiations may be the best approach.

B. Sweden (on behalf of the Nordic countries)

1. GENERAL COMMENTS

32. As to the general scope of the draft articles, it has long been the view of the Governments of the Nordic countries that an international legal instrument should cover two things, namely, issues regarding the prevention of transboundary harm, and the duty to pay compensation for harm caused. These two main themes have also been of concern for the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law.

33. The Nordic countries had earlier emphasized in the Sixth Committee that prevention should cover not only hazardous activities, but also the adverse effects of the normal conduct of harmful activities and of accidents. Although in the comments they refrained from discussing in detail the conceptual distinction between liability and State responsibility, a few remarks seem warranted. Draft article 8 provides that the articles do not apply to transboundary harm arising from a wrongful act. However, the draft is replete with State obligations, breaches of which would seem to entail State responsibility. In fact, if draft article 1 (b) were deleted, it would seem hard to imagine any harm as defined in the text emanating from a State which fulfilled its duties according to the draft articles. Even if article 1 (b) were retained, mixed situations might arise. For example, a case could be imagined where unexpected harm occurred which entailed liability in itself. The harmful effects might increase significantly as a consequence of lack of timely notification to the affected State. The increased harm would then be the direct consequence of a breach of a duty, and would seem to incur State responsibility.

34. It is the view of the Nordic countries that the word “acts” in the title of the draft articles should be replaced by “activities”, which is what the articles cover according to article 1.

2. COMMENTS ON SPECIFIC ARTICLES

35. Draft article 1 (a) refers to activities which involve a risk of causing significant transboundary harm, without enumerating those activities. Some members of the Commission have proposed that a list should be drawn up. The Nordic countries believe that such a list may leave certain activities outside the scope of the instrument, as it is impossible to foresee which activities may involve a risk in the future. Therefore, the solution chosen by the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law is the better one.

36. Draft article 1 (b), placed within square brackets, means that the text also covers activities which have not posed a risk, but which nevertheless have caused harm, i.e. harm which could not have been foreseen and which is therefore not covered by the term “risk”. If article 1 (b) were deleted, unexpected harm would not be covered and

⁴ Council of Europe, *European Treaty Series*, No. 150.

the instrument would be limited to hazardous activities only. However, even though it may seem unfair to impose liability upon States which have taken due care and which could not have predicted the harm, it seems still more unjust to allow the loss to fall entirely upon States which had no involvement whatsoever in the activity which caused the harm. To impose liability for unexpected losses would also provide a further incentive for States and operators to take preventive and precautionary measures. For these reasons the Nordic countries would favour removal of the square brackets. The draft articles should also cover activities which do not involve a risk of causing significant transboundary harm, but which nonetheless in fact do cause such harm.

37. The Commission has specifically requested comments as to the scope of the obligations regarding harm under draft article 1 (b). In general, the same principles should apply as for harm arising out of activities under draft article 1 (a).

38. Draft article 2 contains the definitions. Article 2 (a) states that it is the product of the risks and the harm which is relevant. Therefore, the instrument is not limited to ultrahazardous activities.

39. Draft article 2 (b) explains that the articles do not cover harm which does not occur in the territory of, or in other areas under the jurisdiction or control of, a State, i.e. it does not cover the high seas and Antarctica. This corresponds closely with the position of the Nordic countries.

40. Regarding draft article 2 (c) and (d), there may be overlaps between the three criteria of territory, jurisdiction and control. Conflicts of jurisdiction pose difficulties, and it would most probably be beyond the scope of an instrument of the present type to solve them. As for the definition of "affected State" in article 2 (d), the effect of the inclusion of the criterion of "control over" the place where harm occurred is that a State which illegally controls a territory may be eligible for compensation. This effect seems questionable.

41. Draft article 4, together with draft article 6, provide a basis for the obligations of chapter II. The provision could be strengthened by substituting "possible" for "appropriate", in draft article 4.

42. Draft article 5 contains the important principle on liability. The liability is stated in very general terms: compensation or other relief. There is no definition of the term "harm" and therefore it is unclear which objects are protected—only persons and property or also the environment? In the commentary, the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law states that all three are covered, but that should, in the view of the Nordic countries, be clearly stated in the text. It is also unclear what compensation should cover—costs for remedial measures only or for irreparable harm as well? Any costs or only reasonable costs? It has been the view of the Nordic countries that a minimum compensation should be given for costs incurred.

43. Furthermore, the draft articles do not state clearly who has the primary obligation to pay, the operator or the State on whose territory or under whose jurisdiction or

control it operates. The absence of a civil liability regime in the draft seems to imply that it is the State that has the obligation, but that it is only residual insofar as the State in question has provided for adequate legal remedies. It is the view of the Nordic countries that it follows from established practice, which is reflected in a number of international agreements in various fields, that compensation is primarily incumbent upon the operator, and that the liability of the State, if any, is residual.

44. Draft article 6 is about cooperation between States. The article contains no explicit duty of notification in case of the occurrence of harm, even though it may be implied in the duty to cooperate in good faith. A clarification on this point would be appropriate.

45. Draft article 7 is about implementation. It is formulated in a very general way. There is no clear duty to make legal remedies accessible to private subjects in domestic courts. A provision should be added to the effect that States shall ensure that effective recourse is available in national courts.

46. Draft article 8 states that the draft articles do not prevent the application of other legal rules which entail State responsibility. The proposed instrument will be residual. This article highlights the difficulty which was pointed out in paragraph 33 above, that a clear distinction must be made between liability and State responsibility.

47. Under draft article 9, States are obliged to see to it that activities under article 1 (a) are not carried out without authorization; and according to article 10, authorization shall not be given without "an assessment". The commentary mentions that the duty to make environmental impact assessments, which is a more specific procedure, has been included in a number of conventions, but does not go so far as to state that the standards of the assessment shall have general application. However, the environmental impact assessment is prescribed in principle 17 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development.⁵ It is now an accepted concept in international environmental law, and UNEP has adopted guidelines on environmental impact assessments. Therefore, it would be appropriate to substitute the more specific term "environmental impact assessment" for the vaguer term "assessment".

48. According to the commentary, draft article 9 prescribes that States shall actively ascertain whether hazardous activities are taking place within the territory, jurisdiction or control of a State. This is an important obligation which should be clearly spelled out in the text.

49. Draft article 13 obligates States to notify other States if an assessment indicates a risk. It would be preferable to clarify that this information should be provided before the granting of domestic authorization according to draft articles 9 and 10.

⁵ *Report of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development, Rio de Janeiro, 3–14 June 1992 (A/CONF.151/26/Rev.1 (Vol. I, Vol. I/Corr.1, Vol. II, Vol. III and Vol. III/Corr.1))* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.93.I.8 and corrigenda), vol. I: *Resolutions adopted by the Conference*, resolution 1, annex 1.

50. Under article 15, there is a duty to inform the public about risks. The reservations are wide, however: “when-ever possible and by such means as are appropriate.” This phrase should be deleted. As the commentary suggests, the information to be provided ought to be of the same scope as that which shall be given to potentially affected States. Therefore, the wording of draft article 13—“available technical and other relevant information on which the assessment is based”—should also be employed in draft article 15.

51. Draft article 16 protects information which is vital for national security and industrial secrets. The scope of this exemption seems to be too wide. Such protection is certainly important, but there should be an element of proportionality involved, particularly as concerns industrial secrets, and even more so if the origin of the harm lies in the business whose secrets are concerned. In the commentary, the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law has argued for such a balance. It would be appropriate to let the text more clearly reflect this view.

52. Draft article 17 contains the duty of consultation, which to a large extent is a codification of certain basic principles of good-neighbourliness following from general international law as well as treaty law. Paragraph 3 makes it clear that a completed consultation does not free the State of origin from liability, and that if the affected State refuses to accept an activity, the State of origin still has to take the interests of the affected State into account. In this context a more comprehensive duty to settle ensuing disputes through third-party dispute settlement may be considered.

53. In the general commentary to chapter III, the Working Group on international liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law states that the chapter provides two procedures—in the domestic courts of the State of origin and through negotiations. However, in the text, the former option is not stated in more than implicit terms, which can hardly be read to prescribe a duty “to provide ... substantive and procedural rights to remedies”,⁶ as the commentary claims.

54. Draft article 20 bears the title “Non-discrimination”. It is the only provision which directly refers to civil lia-

bility. It merely provides a prohibition of discrimination, which is a standard provision, and prescribes no duty for the States to ensure a right of redress, and not even a right to access to effective national forums. This should be remedied.

55. Draft article 21 on the “Nature and extent of compensation or other relief” is of vital importance. The State of origin and the affected State shall negotiate the compensation, taking into account the factors enumerated in draft article 22 “in accordance with the principle that the victim of harm should not be left to bear the entire loss”. This seems to be a reversal of what should be the natural presumption, namely that it is the polluter that shall pay the entire loss, unless there are circumstances which warrant an adjustment.

56. It should also be noted that the dispute settlement obligation is very weak, which the Nordic countries regard as a serious shortcoming. The Commission might consider studying the various mechanisms that are used in instruments of this kind. One possibility is a compulsory reference to ICJ or to arbitration.

57. In draft article 22 the three factors mentioned in its paragraphs (a)–(c) seem, on the face of it, to undermine the concept of liability for lawful acts. The factors enumerated are normally associated with classical doctrines of State responsibility:

(a) Whether the State of origin has “complied with its obligations”;

(b) If it has “exercised due diligence”; and

(c) If it knew or should have known about the activity.

If (a) or (b) is present in particular, there would seem to be a breach of an obligation. In such a situation there is a duty of reparation, which goes further than the liability envisaged in the draft articles. Factors (d) to (j) seem reasonable, taken separately, but jointly they seem to erode the polluter-pays principle.

58. This preliminary analysis of the draft articles is intended as a constructive contribution to further discussion in the Sixth Committee and the future work on the subject within the Commission. Although the draft text is an excellent point of departure for future work, considerable work remains to be done. For the Nordic countries, it is at present an open question whether to aim at a convention or, for the time being, at a less ambitious, non-binding instrument.

⁶ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), annex I, p. 129.

NATIONALITY IN RELATION TO THE SUCCESSION OF STATES

[Agenda item 5]

DOCUMENT A/CN.4/480 and Add.1*

Third report on nationality in relation to the succession of States, by Mr. Václav Mikulka, Special Rapporteur

[Original: English/French]
[27 and 28 February 1997]

CONTENTS

		Page
Multilateral instruments cited in the present report		8
Works cited in the present report		10
	Paragraphs	
INTRODUCTION.....	1–16	11
A. Previous work on the topic.....	1–3	11
B. General Assembly resolution 51/160 and the work to be accomplished on the topic during the forty-ninth session of the Commission.....	4–8	11
C. Scheme and scope of application of the draft articles.....	9–16	12
DRAFT ARTICLES ON NATIONALITY IN RELATION TO THE SUCCESSION OF STATES.....		13
A. Text of the draft articles.....		13
B. Text of the draft articles with commentaries.....		16
TITLE AND TERMINOLOGY		16
TEXT OF THE FOOTNOTE CONTAINING DEFINITIONS.....		16
PREAMBLE		19
PART I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES CONCERNING NATIONALITY IN RELATION TO THE SUCCESSION OF STATES		22
Article 1. Right to a nationality.....		22
Article 2. Obligation of States concerned to take all reasonable measures to avoid statelessness		24
Article 3. Legislation concerning nationality and other connected issues.....		26
Article 4. Granting of nationality to persons having their habitual residence in another State		28
Article 5. Renunciation of the nationality of another State as a condition for granting nationality..		29
Article 6. Loss of nationality upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State.....		30
Article 7. The right of option		30
Article 8. Granting and withdrawal of nationality upon option.....		31
Article 9. Unity of families		37

* Incorporating document A/CN.4/480/Add.1/Corr.1.

	<i>Page</i>
Article 10. Right of residence	40
Article 11. Guarantees of the human rights of persons concerned.....	42
Article 12. Non-discrimination	43
Article 13. Prohibition of arbitrary decisions concerning nationality issues	45
Article 14. Procedures relating to nationality issues.....	45
Article 15. Obligation of States concerned to consult and negotiate	46
Article 16. Other States	47
PART II. PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE IN SPECIFIC SITUATIONS OF SUCCESSION OF STATES	50
<i>Section 1. Transfer of part of the territory</i>	
Article 17. Granting of the nationality of the successor State and withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State	52
<i>Section 2. Unification of States</i>	
Article 18. Granting of the nationality of the successor State.....	57
<i>Section 3. Dissolution of a State</i>	
Article 19. Scope of application.....	59
Article 20. Granting of the nationality of the successor States	59
Article 21. Granting of the right of option by the successor States	61
<i>Section 4. Separation of part of the territory</i>	
Article 22. Scope of application.....	62
Article 23. Granting of the nationality of the successor State.....	62
Article 24. Withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State.....	65
Article 25. Granting of the right of option by the predecessor and the successor States.....	68

Multilateral instruments cited in the present report

	<i>Source</i>
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Germany (Treaty of Versailles) (Versailles, 28 June 1919)	<i>British and Foreign State Papers, 1919, vol. CXII (London, HM Stationery Office, 1922), p. 1.</i>
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Poland (Versailles, 28 June 1919)	Ibid., p. 225.
Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Austria (Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye) (Saint-Germain-en-Laye, 10 September 1919)	Ibid., p. 317.
Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia (Saint-Germain-en-Laye, 10 September 1919)	Ibid., p. 502.
Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State (Saint-Germain-en-Laye, 10 September 1919)	Ibid., p. 515.
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Bulgaria (Treaty of Neuilly-sur-Seine) (Neuilly-sur-Seine, 27 November 1919)	Ibid., p. 781.

Source

Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania (Paris, 9 December 1919)	League of Nations, <i>Treaty Series</i> , vol. V, p. 335.
Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Hungary (Peace Treaty of Trianon) (Trianon, 4 June 1920)	<i>British and Foreign State Papers, 1920</i> , vol. CXIII (London, HM Stationery Office, 1923), p. 486.
Treaty of Peace (together with declarations and protocols relative thereto) [between Finland and Soviet Government of Russia] (Treaty of Tartu) (Dorpat, 14 October 1920)	League of Nations, <i>Treaty Series</i> , vol. III, p. 5.
Treaty of Peace [between the British Empire, France, Italy, Japan, Greece, Roumania and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and Turkey] (Treaty of Lausanne) (Lausanne, 24 July 1923)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. XXVIII, p. 11.
Code of Private International Law (Bustamante Code) (Convention on Private International Law) (Havana, 20 February 1928)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. LXXXVI, p. 111.
Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws (The Hague, 12 April 1930)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. CLXXIX, p. 89.
Protocol relating to a Certain Case of Statelessness	<i>Ibid.</i> , p. 115.
Special Protocol concerning Statelessness	United Nations, <i>Legislative Series, Laws concerning Nationality</i> (ST/LEG/SER.B/4) (Sales No. 1954.V.1), p. 577.
Convention on nationality (Montevideo, 26 December 1933)	<i>Ibid.</i> , p. 585.
Treaty of Peace with Italy (Paris, 10 February 1947)	United Nations, <i>Treaty Series</i> , vol. 49, p. 3.
Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons (New York, 28 September 1954)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 360, p. 117.
Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness (New York, 30 August 1961)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 989, p. 176.
Convention on reduction of cases of multiple nationality and military obligations in cases of multiple nationality (with annex) (Strasbourg, 6 May 1963)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 634, p. 221.
International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (New York, 16 December 1966)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 999, p. 171.
American Convention on Human Rights: "Pact of San José, Costa Rica" (San José, 22 November 1969)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 1144, p. 123.
Vienna Convention on Succession of States in Respect of Treaties (Vienna, 23 August 1978)	<i>Ibid.</i> , vol. 1946, p. 3.
Vienna Convention on Succession of States in Respect of State Property, Archives and Debts (Vienna, 8 April 1983)	United Nations, <i>Juridical Yearbook 1983</i> (Sales No. E.90.V.1), p. 139.
Convention on the Rights of the Child (New York, 20 November 1989)	<i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 49, resolution 44/25, annex.</i>
Treaty on European Union (Maastricht Treaty) (Maastricht, 7 February 1992)	United Nations, <i>Treaty Series</i> , vol. 1757, p. 3.

Works cited in the present report

- BATCHELOR, Carol A.
 “UNHCR and issues related to nationality”, *Refugee Survey Quarterly*, vol. 14, No. 3, 1995, pp. 91–112.
- BATIFFOL, Henri and P. Lagarde
Droit international privé, vol. I. 8th ed. Paris, Librairie générale de droit et de jurisprudence, 1993. 448 p.
- BROWNLIE, Ian
 “The relations of nationality in public international law”, *British Year Book of International Law*, 1963 (London), vol. 39.
Principles of Public International Law, 4th ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1990.
- BURLET, Jacques de
 “De l’importance d’un ‘droit international coutumier de la nationalité’”, *Revue critique de droit international privé*. Paris, Sirey, 1978. Vol. LXVII, No. 2, pp. 304–327.
- CHAN, Johannes M. M.
 “The right to a nationality as a human right: the current trend towards recognition”, *Human Rights Law Journal* (Kehl am Rhein), vol. 12, Nos. 1–2, February 1991, pp. 1–14.
- COTRAN, Eugène
 “Some legal aspects of the formation of the United Arab Republic and the United Arab States”, *International and Comparative Law Quarterly* (London), vol. 8, part 2, 1959, pp. 346–390.
- CRAWFORD, James
The Creation of States in International Law, Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1979. 498 p.
- DONNER, Ruth
The Regulation of Nationality in International Law. 2nd ed. Irvington-on-Hudson, N. Y., Transnational Publishers, 1994. 433 p.
- EIDE, Asbjorn
 “Citizenship and international law: the challenge of ethno-nationalism”, in *Citizenship and Language Laws in the Newly Independent States of Europe*. Seminar held in Copenhagen, 9–10 January 1993. Copenhagen, Danish Center for Human Rights, 1993.
- FAUCHILLE, Paul
Traité de droit international public, vol. I, part 1, *Paix*. Paris, Rousseau, 1922.
- GOH Phai Cheng
Citizenship Laws of Singapore. Singapore, Educational Publications Bureau, 1970. 76 p.
- HALL, William Edward
A Treatise on International Law, 8th ed. Oxford, Clarendon Press, 1924. 952 p.
- ISLAM, M. Rafiqul
 “The nationality law and practice of Bangladesh”, in Ko Swan Sik, ed., *Nationality and International Law in Asian Perspective*. Dordrecht, Martinus Nijhoff, 1990. 506 p.
- JENNINGS, Sir Robert and Sir A. Watts, eds.
Oppenheim’s International Law, vol. I, *Peace*, parts 2–4, 9th ed. Harlow, Longman, 1992.
- KOENIG, Pierre
 “La nationalité en Allemagne”, *Annuaire français de droit international*, 1978 (Paris), vol. XXIV, pp. 237–263.
- KOROWICZ, Marek St.
Introduction to International Law: Present Conceptions of International Law in Theory and Practice. The Hague, Martinus Nijhoff, 1959. 424 p.
- KUNZ, Joseph L.
 “L’option de nationalité”, *Recueil des cours de l’Académie de droit international de La Haye*, 1930–I (Paris). Vol. 31, pp. 109–175.
- “Nationality and option clauses in the Italian Peace Treaty of 1947”, *American Journal of International Law* (Washington, D.C.), vol. 41, No. 3, 1947, pp. 622–631.
- LAGARDE, Paul
La nationalité française. Paris, Dalloz, 1975. 454 p.
- MALLOY, William M.
Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols and Agreements between the United States of America and Other Powers, 1776–1909, vol. II. Washington, D.C., United States Government Printing Office, 1910.
- MIKULKA, Václav
 “Legal problems arising from the dissolution of States in relation to the refugee phenomenon” in Vera Gowlland-Debbas, ed., *The Problem of Refugees in the Light of Contemporary International Law Issues*. The Hague/Boston/London, Martinus Nijhoff, 1996.
- MOORE, J. B.
History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party. Vol. III. Washington, D.C., United States Government Printing Office, 1898.
- O’CONNELL, D. P.
The Law of State Succession. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1956.
State Succession in Municipal Law and International Law. Vol. I. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1967.
- PANHUYS, H. F. VAN
The Role of Nationality in International Law. Leiden, Sijthoff, 1959. 256 p.
- PEJIC, Jelena
 “Citizenship and statelessness in the former Yugoslavia: the legal framework”, in Siofra O’Leary and T. Tiilikainen, eds., *Citizenship and Nationality Status in the New Europe*. London, Institute for Public Policy Research and Sweet & Maxwell, 1998.
- PELLET, Alain
 “Note sur la Commission d’arbitrage de la Conférence européenne pour la paix en Yougoslavie”, *Annuaire français de droit international*, 1991 (Paris), vol. XXXVII.
 “Commentaires sur les problèmes découlant de la création et de la dissolution des États et les flux de réfugiés”, in Vera Gowlland-Debbas, ed., *The Problem of Refugees in the Light of Contemporary International Law Issues*. The Hague/Boston/London, Martinus Nijhoff, 1996.
- REZEK, J. F.
 “Le droit international de la nationalité”, *Collected Courses of the Hague Academy of International Law, 1986-III*. Vol. 198. Dordrecht, Martinus Nijhoff, 1987.
- ROUSSEAU, Charles
Droit international public. 11th ed. Paris, Dalloz, 1987. 495 p.
- VIRALLY, Michel
L’administration internationale de l’Allemagne du 8 mai 1945 au 24 avril 1947. Paris, Pedone, 1948.
- WEIS, Paul
Nationality and Statelessness in International Law. 2nd ed. Alphen aan den Rijn and Germantown, Md., Sijthoff-Noordhoff, 1979. 337 p.
- WESTLAKE, John
International Law, part I, *Peace*. 2nd ed. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press, 1910.
- WIESSNER, Siegfried
 “Blessed be the ties that bind: the nexus between nationality and territory”, *Mississippi Law Journal*, vol. 56, 1986, pp. 447–534.

Introduction

A. Previous work on the topic

1. The consideration by the International Law Commission of the question of nationality in relation to the succession of States has a relatively short history.¹ Initially entitled “State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons”, the topic was included in the Commission’s agenda at its forty-fifth session, in 1993. The General Assembly encouraged the Commission to undertake a preliminary study of this topic in paragraph 7 of its resolution 48/31 of 9 December 1993, paragraph 6 of its resolution 49/51 of 9 December 1994 and paragraph 4 of its resolution 50/45 of 11 December 1995.

2. The Special Rapporteur submitted his first and second reports² to the Commission, which considered them at its forty-seventh and forty-eighth sessions, respectively. A summary of this debate is contained in chapter III of the report of the Commission on the work of its forty-seventh session³ and chapter IV of its report on the work of its forty-eighth session.⁴ The Commission decided to establish a Working Group with the mandate to undertake a detailed substantive study of the issues raised in the Special Rapporteur’s reports. The preliminary report of the Working Group is contained in the annex to the report of the Commission on the work of its forty-seventh session, and its final conclusions appear in paragraphs 78 to 87 of the report of the Commission on the work of its forty-eighth session.

3. Having thus completed the preliminary study of the topic, the Commission recommended to the General Assembly that it should request the Commission to undertake the substantive study of the topic of nationality in relation to the succession of States.⁵

B. General Assembly resolution 51/160 and the work to be accomplished on the topic during the forty-ninth session of the Commission

4. In paragraph 8 of its resolution 51/160 of 16 December 1996, the General Assembly, having taken note of the Commission’s “completion of the preliminary study of the topic ‘State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons’, request[ed] the International Law Commission to undertake the substantive study of the topic ‘Nationality in relation to the succession of States’ in

accordance with the modalities provided for in paragraph 88 of its report ...”. As to the aforesaid modalities, what was mainly involved was (a) separating the consideration of the question of the nationality of natural persons from that of the nationality of legal persons and giving priority to the former; (b) preparing draft articles with commentaries on the priority topic in the form of a declaration to be adopted by the General Assembly; and (c) completing the first reading of the draft articles at the forty-ninth, or, at the latest, the fiftieth session of the Commission.⁶

5. At the same time, the General Assembly invited Governments to submit comments on the practical problems raised by succession of States affecting the nationality of *legal persons*, that is to say, the problems raised in the second part of the topic, whose consideration the Commission proposed to defer to a later stage.⁷

6. In view of the explicit nature of the General Assembly’s request to the Commission and, in particular, the firm schedule established for work on the topic, the Special Rapporteur prepared a set of draft articles on the whole topic of the nationality of natural persons.⁸ This should enable the Commission, at the outset of its detailed study of the topic, to grasp the interaction between the proposed articles and to have a better understanding of the Special Rapporteur’s intentions regarding the various provisions.⁹ The draft articles are based on the conclusions of the Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons.¹⁰

7. Taking into consideration the Commission’s recent conclusions regarding its work methods in general, particularly the role of the Special Rapporteur and the

⁶ Ibid., para. 88 (a)–(c).

⁷ Ibid., para. 88 (d), which reads as follows:

“The decision on how to proceed with respect to the question of the nationality of legal persons will be taken upon completion of the work on the nationality of natural persons and in light of the comments that the General Assembly may invite States to submit on the practical problems raised in this field by a succession of States.”

⁸ The Special Rapporteur left aside the problem of continuity of nationality in the context of State succession, in the light of the preference expressed by the Commission for examining this specific question under the topic of diplomatic protection. For a more detailed discussion of the decisions adopted in this regard, see the second report (*Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/474, p. 150, paras. 173–176).

⁹ This practice, moreover, is not an innovation. It may be recalled that in 1952, Mr. Manley O. Hudson, Special Rapporteur for the topic of nationality, had submitted to the Commission an entire draft convention on the nationality of married persons. Similarly, in 1953, his successor in the post of Special Rapporteur, Mr. Roberto Córdova, also submitted a complete set of draft articles on the topic of statelessness, which enabled the Commission to adopt two preliminary draft conventions at the same session, one on the elimination of statelessness in the future and the other on the reduction of future statelessness. See United Nations, *The Work of the International Law Commission*, 5th ed. (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.95.V.6), pp. 41–44.

¹⁰ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex; and *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 75–76, paras. 78–88.

¹ For a short outline of the Commission’s previous work on two related topics—succession of States (in respect of treaties and in respect of State property, archives and debts) and nationality (or, rather, statelessness)—see the first report of the Special Rapporteur (*Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, pp. 159–160, paras. 1–7 and 8–12 respectively).

² Documents A/CN.4/467 and A/CN.4/474, in *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), p. 157, and *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part One), p. 119, respectively.

³ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 36–38, paras. 165–193.

⁴ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 74–76, paras. 67–88.

⁵ Ibid., p. 76, para. 88.

need for a standing consultative group,¹¹ the Special Rapporteur on the topic under consideration benefited from the availability of former members of the Working Group, holding prior consultations with them on the question of the structure to be given to the draft articles and on the preliminary drafts of various articles. He wishes to express his deepest gratitude to them for their active contribution to this work.

8. Also taking into consideration the Commission's conclusions regarding the preparation of commentaries to draft articles,¹² the Special Rapporteur is submitting the draft articles with commentaries, following the practice of previous special rapporteurs. The submission of the draft articles together with the commentaries should "help to explain the purpose of the draft articles and to clarify their scope and effect" and should make possible "[s]imultaneous work on text and commentary [in order to] enhance the acceptability of both".¹³ In principle, these commentaries contain a discussion of State practice with respect to the doctrinal issues under consideration and elements of the debates which took place within the Commission and the Sixth Committee.

C. Scheme and scope of application of the draft articles

9. The draft articles are divided into two parts: part I deals with the general principles of nationality in relation to the succession of States and part II with the principles governing specific cases of State succession. While the principles in part I apply to all cases of State succession without distinction, the principles in part II are formulated in accordance with the various types of State succession.

10. Another difference between the two parts consists of the way in which the principles apply to the States concerned. While the principles in part I cannot all be regarded as forming part of positive law (*lex lata*), the States concerned should be invited simply to observe them. On the other hand, the principles in part II are intended mainly to facilitate negotiations between the States concerned or to encourage their law-making efforts. They offer the States concerned certain "technical" solutions to the problems which arise. The States concerned can base their agreement on the solutions thus proposed. At the same time they can, in the course of their negotiations, find solutions that are more appropriate and better adapted to the needs of the specific situation and, by agreement, base their respective laws on them. If such solutions are in conformity with the principles in part I, it will be difficult to object to them.

11. The types of succession of States envisaged in part II are as follows: (a) transfer of part of the territory; (b) unification of States; (c) dissolution of a State; and (d) separation of part of the territory. This categorization gives effect to the decision of the Commission to follow, in this

respect, the approach in the 1983 Vienna Convention on Succession of States in respect of State Property, Archives and Debts rather than that in the 1978 Vienna Convention on Succession of States in Respect of Treaties¹⁴ and, in view of the current requirements of the international community and the completion of the decolonization process, to leave aside the category of newly independent States that emerged from decolonization.¹⁵

12. As in the case of the Commission's previous work on the topic of State succession, the current draft articles relate only to cases of "succession of States occurring in conformity with international law and, in particular, the principles of international law embodied in the Charter of the United Nations".¹⁶ Accordingly, the current draft articles do not apply to questions of nationality which might arise, for example, in cases of annexation of the territory of a State by force.

13. In order to establish the precise framework of problems to which the present draft articles relate, it is necessary to underline that they encompass, *ratione materiae*, the issue of the loss and acquisition of nationality as well as the issue of the right of option between the nationality of the States concerned by the succession of States. Special emphasis is placed upon prevention of the statelessness which can arise from State succession. In respect of dual nationality, the draft articles preserve the freedom of the States concerned to follow any policy they wish.

14. Thus, the problems on which the draft articles focus are part of the branch of international law dealing with nationality. By their nature, they are very similar to those which the Commission had already considered under the topic "Nationality, including statelessness". However, the former differ from the latter in two respects. On the one hand, the Commission's scope is now broader than before: it is not limited to the problem of statelessness, although this is of paramount importance, but covers all the issues arising from changes of nationality. On the other hand, its consideration is limited to the change of nationality which results from a succession of States or is closely related thereto. This defines the scope of application of the draft articles *ratione temporis*.

¹⁴ In the context of its work on the topic of succession of States in respect of treaties, the Commission "concluded that for the purpose of codifying the modern law of succession of States in respect of treaties it would be sufficient to arrange the cases of succession of States under three broad categories: (a) succession in respect of part of territory; (b) newly independent States; (c) uniting and separation of States" (*Yearbook ... 1974*, vol. II (Part One), document A/9610/Rev.1, p. 172, para. 71). These categories were maintained by the diplomatic conference and are incorporated in the 1978 Vienna Convention.

¹⁵ The Commission decided, however, to consider issues of nationality which arose during the process of decolonization, insofar as their consideration sheds light on nationality issues common to all types of territorial changes.

¹⁶ See article 6 of the 1978 Vienna Convention and article 3 of the 1983 Vienna Convention. As stated in the commentary to article 6 of the draft articles on succession of States in respect of treaties, the "Commission in preparing draft articles for the codification of the rules of general international law normally assumes that these [draft] articles are to apply to facts occurring and situations established in conformity with international law. ... Only when matters not in conformity with international law call for specific treatment or mention does it deal with facts or situations not in conformity with international law" (*Yearbook ... 1972*, vol. II, p. 236).

¹¹ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 91, paras. 191–195.

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 92, paras. 196–199.

¹³ *Ibid.*, para. 197.

15. Finally, the draft articles apply, *ratione personae*, to all individuals who could potentially lose the nationality of the predecessor State or, respectively, those susceptible of being granted the nationality of the successor State as a result of a succession of States.

16. Most of these questions will be clarified in a more detailed manner in the commentaries to the provisions in relation to which they are of particular relevance.

Draft articles on nationality in relation to the succession of States

A. Text of the draft articles¹⁷

Considering that, in connection with recent cases of succession of States, problems concerning nationality have again become a matter of concern to the international community,

Emphasizing that, while nationality is essentially governed by internal law, international law imposes certain restrictions on the freedom of action of States in this field,

Convinced of the need for the codification and progressive development of the rules of international law concerning nationality in relation to the succession of States as a means for ensuring greater juridical security in international relations and strengthening respect for human rights,

Recalling that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaimed the right of every person to a nationality,

...

PART I

GENERAL PRINCIPLES CONCERNING NATIONALITY IN RELATION TO THE SUCCESSION OF STATES

Article 1. Right to a nationality

1. Every individual who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State, irrespective of the mode of acquisition of that nationality, or was entitled to acquire such nationality in accordance with the provisions of the internal law of the predecessor State, has the right to the nationality of at least one of the States concerned.

¹⁷ For the purposes of the present draft articles:

(a) "Succession of States" means the replacement of one State by another in the responsibility for the international relations of territory;

(b) "Predecessor State" means the State which has been replaced by another State on the occurrence of a succession of States;

(c) "Successor State" means the State which has replaced another State on the occurrence of a succession of States;

(d) "Date of the succession of States" means the date upon which the successor State replaced the predecessor State in the responsibility for the international relations of the territory to which the succession of States relates;

(e) "Third State" means any State other than the predecessor State or the successor State;

(f) "Nationality" means nationality of natural persons;

(g) "State concerned" means the predecessor State(s) or the successor State(s), as the case may be;

(h) "Person concerned" means every individual who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State, or was entitled to acquire such nationality in accordance with the provisions of the internal law of the predecessor State, and whose nationality or the right thereto may be affected by the succession of States.

2. If a child born after the date of the succession of States whose parent is a person mentioned in paragraph 1 of this article has not acquired the nationality of at least one of the States concerned, or that of a third State, such child has the right to acquire the nationality of the State concerned on whose territory or otherwise under whose jurisdiction (hereafter "on the territory") he or she was born.

Article 2. Obligation of States concerned to take all reasonable measures to avoid statelessness

The States concerned are under the obligation to take all reasonable measures to avoid persons who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State becoming stateless as a result of the said succession of States.

Article 3. Legislation concerning nationality and other connected issues

1. Each State concerned should enact laws concerning nationality and other connected issues arising in relation to the succession of States without undue delay. It should take all necessary measures to ensure that persons concerned will be apprised, within a reasonable time period, of the impact of its legislation on their nationality, of any choices they may have thereunder, as well as of the consequences that the exercise of such choices will have on their status.

2. When providing for the *ex lege* acquisition of nationality in relation to the succession of States, the legislation of the States concerned should provide that such acquisition of nationality takes effect on the date of the succession of States. The same would apply for the acquisition of nationality following the exercise of an option, if the persons concerned would otherwise be stateless during the period between the date of the succession of States and the date of the exercise of such option.

Article 4. Granting of nationality to persons having their habitual residence in another State

1. A successor State does not have the obligation to grant its nationality to persons concerned if they have their habitual residence in another State and also have the nationality of that State.

2. A successor State shall not impose its nationality on persons who have their habitual residence in another State against the will of such persons, unless they would otherwise become stateless.

Article 5. Renunciation of the nationality of another State as a condition for granting nationality

When the person concerned entitled to acquire the nationality of a successor State has the nationality of another State concerned, the former State may make the acquisition of its nationality dependent on the renunciation by such person of the nationality of the latter State. However, such requirement shall not be applied in a manner which would result in rendering the person concerned stateless, even if only temporarily.

Article 6. Loss of nationality upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State

1. The predecessor State may provide in its legislation that persons who, in relation to the succession of States, voluntarily acquire the nationality of a successor State shall lose its nationality.

2. Each successor State may provide in its legislation that persons who, in relation to the succession of States, voluntarily acquire the nationality of another successor State or, as the case may be, retain the nationality of the predecessor State shall lose its nationality acquired in relation to such succession of States or the entitlement thereto.

Article 7. The right of option

1. Without prejudice to their policy in the matter of multiple nationality, the States concerned should give consideration to the will of a person concerned whenever that person is equally qualified, either in whole or in part, to acquire the nationality of two or several States concerned.

2. Any treaty between States concerned or, as the case may be, the legislation of a State concerned should provide for the right of option for the nationality of that State by any person concerned who has a genuine link with that State if the person would otherwise become stateless as a consequence of the succession of States.

3. There should be a reasonable time limit for the exercise of any right of option.

Article 8. Granting and withdrawal of nationality upon option

1. When persons entitled to the right of option have exercised such right, the State whose nationality such persons have opted for shall grant them its nationality.

2. When persons entitled to the right of option in accordance with these draft articles have exercised such right, the State whose nationality such persons have renounced shall withdraw its nationality from them, unless they would thereby become stateless.

3. Without prejudice to any obligation deriving from a treaty in force between States concerned, the State concerned other than the State whose nationality the persons concerned have opted for does not have the obligation to withdraw its nationality from them on the basis of the mere fact that they have opted for the nationality of the latter State, unless those persons have clearly expressed their will to renounce its nationality. This State may, nevertheless, withdraw its nationality from such persons when their acquiescence to the loss of its nationality may be presumed in the light of legislation in force on the date of the option.

Article 9. Unity of families

Where the application of their internal law or of treaty provisions concerning the acquisition or loss of nationality in relation to the succession of States would impair the unity of a family, the States concerned shall adopt all reasonable measures to allow that family to remain together or to be reunited.

Article 10. Right of residence

1. Each State concerned shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the right of residence in its territory of persons concerned who, because of events connected with the succession of States, were forced to leave their habitual residence on the territory of such State, is not affected as a result of such absence. That State shall take all necessary measures to allow such persons to return to their habitual residence.

2. Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 3, the successor State shall preserve the right of residence in its territory of all persons concerned who, prior to the date of the succession of States, were habitually resident in the territory which became

the territory of the successor State and who have not acquired its nationality.

3. Where the law of a State concerned attaches to the voluntary loss of its nationality or to the renunciation of the entitlement to acquire its nationality by persons acquiring or retaining the nationality of another State concerned the obligation that such persons transfer their residence out of its territory, a reasonable time limit for compliance with that obligation shall be granted.

Article 11. Guarantees of the human rights of persons concerned

Each State concerned shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the human rights and fundamental freedoms of persons concerned who, after the date of the succession of States, have their habitual residence in its territory are not adversely affected as a result of the succession of States irrespective of whether they have the nationality of that State.

Article 12. Non-discrimination

When withdrawing or granting their nationality, or when providing for the right of option, the States concerned shall not apply criteria based on ethnic, linguistic, religious or cultural considerations if, by so doing, they would deny the persons concerned the right to retain or acquire a nationality or would deny those persons their right of option, to which such persons would otherwise be entitled.

Article 13. Prohibition of arbitrary decisions concerning nationality issues

1. No persons shall be arbitrarily deprived of the nationality of the predecessor State or denied the right to acquire the nationality of the successor State, which they were entitled to retain or acquire in relation to the succession of States in accordance with the provisions of any law or treaty applicable to them.

2. Persons concerned shall not be arbitrarily deprived of their right of option to which they might be entitled in accordance with such provisions.

Article 14. Procedures relating to nationality issues

Each State concerned shall ensure that applications relating to the acquisition, retention or renunciation of nationality or to the exercise of the right of option in relation to the succession of States are processed without undue delay and that relevant decisions, including those concerning the refusal to issue a certificate of nationality, shall be issued in writing and shall be open to administrative or judicial review.

Article 15. Obligation of States concerned to consult and negotiate

1. The States concerned are under the obligation to consult in order to identify any detrimental effects that may result from the succession of States with respect to the nationality of individuals and other related issues concerning their status and, as the case may be, to seek a solution of those problems through negotiations.

2. If one of the States concerned refuses to negotiate, or negotiations between the States concerned are abortive, the State concerned the internal law of which is consistent with the present draft articles is deemed to have fully complied with its international obligations relating to nationality in the event of a succession of States, subject to any treaty providing otherwise.

Article 16. Other States

1. Without prejudice to any treaty obligation, where persons having no genuine link with a State concerned have been granted

that State's nationality following the succession of States, other States do not have the obligation to treat those persons as if they were nationals of the said State, unless this would result in treating those persons as if they were *de facto* stateless.

2. Where persons who would otherwise be entitled to acquire or to retain the nationality of a State concerned become stateless as a result of the succession of States owing to the disregard by that State of the present draft articles, other States are not precluded from treating such persons as if they were nationals of the said State if such treatment is in the interest of those persons.

PART II

PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE IN SPECIFIC SITUATIONS OF SUCCESSION OF STATES

SECTION 1. TRANSFER OF PART OF THE TERRITORY

Article 17. Granting of the nationality of the successor State and withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State

When part of the territory of a State is transferred by that State to another State, the successor State shall grant its nationality to the persons concerned who have their habitual residence in the transferred territory and the predecessor State shall withdraw its nationality from such persons, unless otherwise indicated by the exercise of the right of option which all such persons shall be granted.

SECTION 2. UNIFICATION OF STATES

Article 18. Granting of the nationality of the successor State

Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4, when two or more States unite and so form one successor State, irrespective of whether the successor State is a new State or whether its personality is identical to that of one of the States which have merged, the successor State shall grant its nationality to all persons who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of at least one of the predecessor States.

SECTION 3. DISSOLUTION OF A STATE

Article 19. Scope of application

The articles of this section apply when a State dissolves and ceases to exist and the various parts of the territory of the predecessor State form two or more successor States.

Article 20. Granting of the nationality of the successor States

Subject to the provisions of article 21, each of the successor States shall grant its nationality to the following categories of persons concerned:

- (a) Persons having their habitual residence in its territory; and
- (b) Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4:
 - (i) Persons having their habitual residence in a third State, who were born in or, before leaving the predecessor State, had their last permanent residence in what has become the territory of that particular successor State; or
 - (ii) Where the predecessor State was a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities

existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that has become part of that successor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

Article 21. Granting of the right of option by the successor States

1. The successor States shall grant a right of option to all persons concerned covered by the provisions of article 20 who would be entitled to acquire the nationality of two or more successor States.

2. Each successor State shall grant a right of option to persons concerned who have their habitual residence in a third State and who are not covered by the provisions of article 20, paragraph (b), irrespective of the mode of acquisition of the nationality of the predecessor State.

SECTION 4. SEPARATION OF PART OF THE TERRITORY

Article 22. Scope of application

The articles of this section apply when part or parts of the territory of a State separate from that State and form one or more successor States while the predecessor State continues to exist.

Article 23. Granting of the nationality of the successor State

Subject to the provisions of article 25, the successor State shall grant its nationality to the following categories of persons concerned:

(a) Persons having their habitual residence in its territory; and

(b) Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4, where the predecessor State is a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that has become part of that successor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

Article 24. Withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State

1. Subject to the provisions of article 25, the predecessor State shall not withdraw its nationality from:

(a) Persons having their habitual residence either in its territory or in a third State; and

(b) Where the predecessor State is a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that remained part of the predecessor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

2. The predecessor State shall withdraw its nationality from the categories of persons entitled to acquire the nationality of the successor State in accordance with article 23. It shall not, however, withdraw its nationality before such persons acquire the nationality of the successor State, unless they have the nationality of a third State.

Article 25. Granting of the right of option by the predecessor and the successor States

The predecessor and successor States shall grant a right of option to all persons concerned covered by the provisions of articles 23 and 24, paragraph 1, who would be entitled to have the nationality of both the predecessor and successor States or of two or more successor States.

B. Text of the draft articles with commentaries

TITLE AND TERMINOLOGY

Commentary

(1) The title “Draft articles on nationality in relation to the succession of States” is proposed in conformity with the mandate which the General Assembly entrusted to the Commission under the terms of resolution 51/160, in which the Assembly invited the Commission to undertake a substantive study of the topic entitled “Nationality in relation to the succession of States”.

(2) Concerning the terminology, the Special Rapporteur had suggested in his first report that, in order to ensure uniformity of terminology, the Commission should continue to use the definitions formulated previously in the context of the two conventions on succession of States, contained in article 2 of both the 1978 and 1983 Vienna Conventions. In addition, some other terms used in the present draft articles need to be defined.

(3) The Special Rapporteur does not have a definite opinion on the question whether the draft articles should include a separate article containing the definitions of the terms used, in view of the fact that the outcome of the work is to be a document of a declaratory nature.¹⁸ As opposed to conventions which, as a rule, contain a specific article on definitions, declarations rarely do so.¹⁹ Nevertheless, for the Commission’s convenience, the Special Rapporteur is submitting draft definitions in the form of a footnote to the title so as to avoid any misunderstanding regarding the meaning of the terms used. It is for the Commission to decide whether and in which way to include these provisions in the draft articles.

TEXT OF THE FOOTNOTE CONTAINING DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of the present draft articles:

(a) “Succession of States” means the replacement of one State by another in the responsibility for the international relations of territory;

¹⁸ Without prejudice to the final decision on this issue (see *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 88 (b), and General Assembly resolution 51/160, para. 8).

¹⁹ An exception is found in paragraph 2 of the Declaration on Fact-finding by the United Nations in the Field of the Maintenance of International Peace and Security, General Assembly resolution 46/59 of 9 December 1991, annex.

(b) “Predecessor State” means the State which has been replaced by another State on the occurrence of a succession of States;

(c) “Successor State” means the State which has replaced another State on the occurrence of a succession of States;

(d) “Date of the succession of States” means the date upon which the successor State replaced the predecessor State in the responsibility for the international relations of the territory to which the succession of States relates;

(e) “Third State” means any State other than the predecessor State or the successor State;

(f) “Nationality” means nationality of natural persons;

(g) “State concerned” means the predecessor State(s) or the successor State(s), as the case may be;

(h) “Person concerned” means every individual who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State, or was entitled to acquire such nationality in accordance with the provisions of the internal law of the predecessor State, and whose nationality or the right thereto may be affected by the succession of States.

Commentary

(1) The definitions in subparagraphs (a)–(e) are identical to those contained in article 2 of the 1978 and 1983 Vienna Conventions. This conforms to the Commission’s view that there should be consistency in the use of terminology between its earlier and its present work.²⁰

²⁰ As the Commission explained in its commentary to those provisions, the term “succession of States” is used “as referring exclusively to the fact of the replacement of one State by another in the responsibility for the international relations of territory, leaving aside any connotation of inheritance of rights or obligations on the occurrence of that event”. At that time, the Commission considered that the expression “in the responsibility for the international relations of territory” was “preferable to other expressions such as ‘in the sovereignty in respect of territory’”, because it was “a formula commonly used in State practice and more appropriate to cover in a neutral manner any specific case independently of the particular status of the territory in question”. The Commission stated that the “word ‘responsibility’ should be read in conjunction with the words ‘for the international relations of territory’” and was not intended “to convey any notion of ‘State responsibility’, a topic ... under study by the Commission” at that time.

The meanings attributed to the terms “predecessor State”, “successor State” and “date of the succession of States” were “merely consequential upon the meaning given to ‘succession of States’” and did not appear to the Commission “to require any comment”. In view of the Commission’s decision to leave aside questions of nationality arising in relation to decolonization (see paragraph 11 above), the definitions above do not include the term “newly independent State”. But whenever this term is used in the present report, it has the meaning given to it by the 1978 and 1983 Vienna Conventions. That is, it means “a State which has arisen from a succession of States in a territory which immediately before the date of the succession of States was a dependent territory for the international relations of which the predecessor State was responsible”, no distinction being drawn among the various cases of emergence to independence. Accordingly, this term excludes cases concerning the birth of a new State as a result of separation of part of an existing State or of unification of two or more existing States (*Yearbook ... 1972*, vol. II, p. 231, paras. (1)–(6)).

(2) The definitions contained in subparagraphs (f)–(h) have been prepared by the Special Rapporteur.

(3) In his endeavour to define the term “nationality”, the Special Rapporteur was confronted with the substantive problem identified by the Commission during its examination of the concept of nationality, which he discussed in his first report,²¹ namely that the term “nationality” may be defined in widely different ways depending on whether the problem is approached from the perspective of internal or international law, because the function of nationality is, in each case, different.²²

(4) The various components of the concept of nationality have been identified by ICJ, which stated that nationality is:

a legal bond having as its basis a social fact of attachment, a genuine connection of existence, interests and sentiments, together with the existence of reciprocal rights and duties [and constituting] the juridical expression of the fact that the individual upon whom it is conferred, either directly by the law or as the result of an act of the authorities, is in fact more closely connected with the population of the State conferring nationality than with that of any other State.²³

(5) The 1929 Draft Convention on Nationality prepared by Harvard Law School (hereinafter the Harvard Draft)²⁴ defines nationality as “the status of a natural person who is attached to a state by the tie of allegiance”. In their introductory comment to the Convention, its drafters admitted that “[n]ationality has no positive, immutable meaning. On the contrary its meaning and import have changed with the changing character of states. ... Nationality always connotes, however, membership of some kind in the society of a state or nation”.²⁵ The numerous definitions offered in writings,²⁶ while intellectually stimulating, may be of limited significance for the purpose of the present draft articles.

²¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, pp. 165–166, paras. 37–45.

²² In any event, “[n]ationality”, in the sense of citizenship of a certain state, must not be confused with ‘nationality’ as meaning membership of a certain nation in the sense of race”, *Oppenheim’s International Law*, Jennings and Watts, eds., p. 857.

²³ *Nottebohm, Second Phase, Judgment, I.C.J. Reports 1955*, pp. 4 et seq., at p. 23. As Jennings and Watts point out (op. cit., p. 854, footnote 13), the “last part of this passage does not entirely reflect the situation which exists in cases of dual nationality”.

²⁴ “Part I. Nationality: Draft of Convention on Nationality, Text with comment”, *Supplement to AJIL*, vol. 23, special number (April 1929), pp. 13–79.

²⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 21.

²⁶ Thus, for example, according to Jennings and Watts, the “[n]ationality of an individual is his quality of being a subject of a certain state” (op. cit., p. 851). Batiffol and Lagarde define nationality as a “juridical attachment of a person to the population forming a constitutive element of a State. This attachment subjects the national to the so-called personal competence of that State, which is enforceable against other States” (*Droit international privé*, p. 60). For O’Connell, “[t]he expression ‘nationality’ in international law is only shorthand for the ascription of individuals to specific States for the purpose either of jurisdiction or of diplomatic protection. In the sense that a person falls within the plenary jurisdiction of a State, and may be represented by it, such a person is said to be a national of that State” (*State Succession in Municipal Law and International Law*, p. 498). According to yet another author, “nationality is to be defined as an *aggregate status*, composed of the respective consequences attached to it by international and domestic law” (Wiessner, “Blessed be the ties that bind: the nexus between nationality and territory”, p. 451).

(6) Aside from the different meaning given to the concept of nationality at the international and national levels, a State’s internal laws may distinguish between various categories of legal status of individuals as evidenced by the difference in terminology between “nationals”, “citizens” or “*ressortissants*”. In some Latin American countries, for example, the expression “citizenship” has been used to denote the sum total of political rights of which a person may be deprived, by way of punishment or otherwise, and thus lose “citizenship” without being divested of nationality as understood in international law. In this respect the Special Rapporteur cannot but agree with the view that, “[s]ince nationality defines the population constituting the internal order vis-à-vis the external order, the possible modalities concerning the participation of nationals in internal legal affairs, in particular as regards political rights, are of little importance”.²⁷

(7) In some legal systems, the distinction between different categories of “nationals” relates to the different degree of integration of individual territories into a composite State. Thus, for example, in the United States of America, the term “citizen” is, as a rule, employed to designate persons endowed with full political and personal rights within the United States, while some persons, such as those belonging to territories and possessions which are not among the States forming the Union, are described as “nationals”.²⁸ In the Commonwealth, the category of citizens of the individual States of the Commonwealth is different from that of “British subjects” or “Commonwealth citizens”.²⁹ The use of categories such as “nationals” and “*ressortissants*” and their meaning in different stages of the development of the French constitutional system was outlined in the first report of the Special Rapporteur.³⁰

(8) A phenomenon specific to the federal States of Eastern Europe, i.e. Czechoslovakia, the Soviet Union and Yugoslavia, was the existence of parallel categories of nationality within a State.³¹ On the other hand, as Rezek has observed, “in the United States, as well as in Argentina, Brazil, Mexico and Venezuela, nationality has a strictly federal meaning. The Latin American federal States are blind to the very concept of provincial citizen-

²⁷ Batiffol and Lagarde, op. cit., p. 65.

²⁸ See the first report of the Special Rapporteur, *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, p. 165, para. 39.

²⁹ While the citizenship of the individual States of the Commonwealth is primarily of importance for international law, the quality of a “British subject” or “Commonwealth citizen” is primarily relevant only as a matter of the internal law of the countries concerned.

³⁰ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, p. 165, para. 40.

³¹ Thus, for example, at the time of the creation of the Czechoslovak Federation, in 1969, the Czech and Slovak nationalities were introduced in parallel to Czechoslovak (federal) nationality, which originally had been the only nationality. See Law No. 165/1968 establishing a formal distinction between (federal) Czechoslovak nationality and that of each of the two republics forming the Federation, which opened the way for the adoption by the two republics of their own laws on nationality: Law No. 206/68 of the Slovak National Council and Law No. 39/69 of the Czech National Council. (The Czech Law and the Slovak Law on nationality were amended by Laws Nos. 92/1990 and 88/1990 of the Czech National Council and the Slovak National Council respectively.)

ship, and while the latter exists in the United States, it is by no means obligatory".³²

(9) A recent noteworthy development is the establishment by the Treaty on European Union (Maastricht Treaty) of a "citizenship of the Union". Under the terms of article 8, "[e]very person holding the nationality of a Member State shall be a citizen of the Union". However, the question whether an individual possesses the nationality of a member State is to be settled solely by reference to the national law of that State.³³

(10) Finally, the term "national" may still have a special meaning for the purposes of any particular treaty.³⁴

(11) In the light of the above, it would not be easy to provide a satisfactory "substantive" definition of "nationality". But in any case it is not evident that such a definition is necessary for the purpose of the present exercise. Even conventions regulating questions of nationality or statelessness do not always define the term "nationality".

(12) On the other hand, it is useful to make it clear, by means of a definition, that the problems concerning nationality addressed in the present draft articles are those relating to natural persons and not to legal (juridical) persons. Such clarification is necessary also owing to the fact that the problem of State succession and its impact on nationality was originally included in the Commission's agenda with the aim of covering both natural and legal persons³⁵ and only recently was the Commission instructed by the General Assembly to focus first on the nationality of natural persons.³⁶ This is achieved by the definition contained in subparagraph (f).

(13) Subparagraph (g) provides the definition of the term "State concerned", by which, depending on the type of the territorial change, are meant the States involved in a particular case of "succession of States". These are the predecessor State and the successor State in the case of a transfer of part of the territory (draft art. 17), the successor State alone in the case of a unification of States (draft art. 18), two or more successor States in the case of a dissolution of States (draft art. 19) and the predecessor State and one or more successor States in the case of a separation of part of the territory (draft art. 22). The term "State concerned" has nothing to do with the "concern" that any other State might have about the outcome of a succession of States in which its own territory is not involved.

³² Rezek, "Le droit international de la nationalité", *Collected Courses ... 1986-III*, p. 343.

³³ Maastricht Treaty, Final Act, Declaration on nationality of a member State.

³⁴ Thus, for example, the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye and other peace treaties of 1919 use the term "*ressortissant*" as a notion wider than that of "national". (See *National Bank of Egypt v. Austro-Hungarian Bank*, *Annual Digest of Public International Law Cases, 1923-1924* (London), vol. 2, case No. 10, p. 25.) Many agreements for the settlement of claims contain special definitions to identify the nationals whose claims are being settled. (See, for example, article VII of the agreement between the Islamic Republic of Iran and the United States of America concerning the settlement of claims in the *Hostages* case, ILM, vol. 20, No. 1 (January 1981), p. 232.)

³⁵ See General Assembly resolution 48/31, para. 7.

³⁶ General Assembly resolution 51/160, para. 8.

(14) Subparagraph (h) provides the definition of the term "person concerned". This term encompasses all individuals who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State and whose nationality may, accordingly, be affected by that particular succession of States. But which are the categories of persons whose nationality is presumed to be affected as a consequence of State succession? According to a widespread opinion, "it is not at all certain which categories of persons are susceptible of having their nationality affected by change of sovereignty".³⁷ In the Special Rapporteur's view, this uncertainty is largely attributable to the fact that many authors try to answer this question *in abstracto*, as if there existed a unique and simple response which would apply to all categories of territorial changes.

(15) By "persons susceptible of having their nationality affected" one must understand all individuals who could potentially lose the nationality of the predecessor State or, respectively, be granted the nationality of the successor State.³⁸

(16) Determining the category of individuals affected by the loss of the nationality of the predecessor State is easy in the event of total State succession, when the predecessor State or States disappear as a result of the change of sovereignty: all individuals possessing the nationality of the predecessor State lose this nationality as an automatic consequence of that State's disappearance. But determining the category of individuals susceptible of losing the predecessor State's nationality is quite complex in the case of partial State succession, when the predecessor State survives the change. In the latter case, it is possible to distinguish among at least two main groups of individuals possessing the nationality of the predecessor State: persons residing in the territory affected by the change of sovereignty on the date of State succession (a category which comprises those born therein and those born elsewhere but having acquired the predecessor's nationality at birth or by naturalization) and those born in the territory affected by the change but not residing therein on the date of the change. Within the last category, a distinction must be made between those individuals residing in the territory which remains part of the predecessor State and those individuals residing in a third State.

(17) The delimitation of the categories of persons susceptible of acquiring the nationality of the successor State is not less difficult. In the event of total State succession, such as the absorption of one State by another State or the unification of States, when the predecessor State or States respectively cease to exist, all nationals of the predecessor State or States are candidates for the acquisition of the nationality of the successor State.

(18) In the case of the dissolution of a State, to which the above considerations equally apply, the situation

³⁷ O'Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, p. 245.

³⁸ According to a widely accepted view, the change of sovereignty affects only nationals of the predecessor State, while the nationality of other persons residing in the territory at the time of the transfer is not affected. See, for example, *René Masson v. Mexico*, in J. B. Moore, *History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party*, pp. 2542-2543.

becomes more complicated owing to the fact that two or more successor States appear and the range of individuals susceptible of acquiring the nationality of each particular successor State has to be defined separately. It is obvious that there will be overlaps between the categories of individuals susceptible of acquiring the nationality of the different successor States. Similar difficulties will arise with the delimitation of the categories of individuals susceptible of acquiring the nationality of the successor State in the event of secession or transfer of a part or parts of territory.

(19) The inhabitants of the territory affected by the succession of States may include, in addition to the nationals of the predecessor State, nationals of third States and stateless persons residing in that territory at the date of succession. It is generally recognized that:

Persons habitually resident in the absorbed territory who are nationals of foreign [third] States and at the same time not nationals of the predecessor State cannot be invested with the successor's nationality. On the other hand, stateless persons so resident there are in the same position as born nationals of the predecessor State. There is an "inchoate right" on the part of any State to naturalize stateless persons resident upon its territory.³⁹

(20) Nevertheless, the status of these two categories of persons is different from that of the nationals of the predecessor State. Accordingly, the term "person concerned" includes neither nationals of third States nor stateless persons who were present on the territory of any of the "States concerned" unless they fall into the category of persons who, on the date of succession of States, were entitled to acquire the nationality of the predecessor State, in accordance with its legislation.

PREAMBLE

Considering that, in connection with recent cases of succession of States, problems concerning nationality have again become a matter of concern to the international community,

Emphasizing that, while nationality is essentially governed by internal law, international law imposes certain restrictions on the freedom of action of States in this field,

Convinced of the need for the codification and progressive development of the rules of international law concerning nationality in relation to the succession of States as a means for ensuring greater juridical security in international relations and strengthening respect for human rights,

Recalling that the Universal Declaration of Human Rights proclaimed the right of every person to a nationality,

...

Commentary

(1) In the past, the Commission generally presented its draft articles on issues examined by it without a draft

preamble, leaving the care of the elaboration of the preamble and usually also of dispute settlement and final clauses of the future instrument to the diplomatic conference.⁴⁰ The Special Rapporteur, however, does not see any reason for the Commission to follow this practice rigidly, in particular when the preamble seems to be perfectly suited for inclusion therein of certain elements which are the corollary of the substantive problems dealt with in the draft articles themselves. Accordingly, he proposes four paragraphs for the preamble to the draft articles on nationality in relation to the succession of States, addressing issues which, in his view, should not be omitted. They might not be the only paragraphs to be included in the preamble; the Special Rapporteur leaves it for the Commission to consider whether other provisions should be added thereto.

(2) The first paragraph of the draft preamble indicates the *raison d'être* and constitutes the driving force behind the task undertaken by the Commission: the concern of the international community as to the resolution of nationality problems in the case of a succession of States. As was borne out in the first and second reports, such concerns have re-emerged in connection with recent cases of succession of States. They have manifested themselves in different ways. The first report makes reference to the work of several international bodies currently dealing with issues of nationality in relation to State succession.⁴¹ In the meantime, considerable progress has been made in such forums. Thus, the Committee of Experts on Nationality of the Council of Europe has prepared a draft European Convention on Nationality containing, *inter alia*, provisions regarding the loss and acquisition of nationality in situations of State succession.⁴² Another organ of the Council of Europe, the European Commission for Democracy through Law (Venice Commission), adopted in September 1996 a Declaration on the consequences of State succession for the nationality of natural persons.⁴³ As for the problem of statelessness, including statelessness resulting from State succession, it appears to be of growing interest to UNHCR.⁴⁴

(3) The second draft preambular paragraph expresses the idea that, although nationality is essentially governed

⁴⁰ The Draft Declaration on Rights and Duties of States and the two draft Conventions on the Elimination of Future Statelessness, and on the Reduction of Future Statelessness, however, did contain a preamble. See, respectively, *Yearbook ... 1949*, p. 287, and *Yearbook ... 1954*, vol. II, p. 143.

⁴¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, pp. 163–164, para. 31.

⁴² Council of Europe, Parliamentary Assembly, working papers (Strasbourg, 1996), vol. 9, document 7665, appendix.

⁴³ Hereinafter referred to as the "Venice Declaration" (*Consequences of State Succession for Nationality*, Council of Europe, Strasbourg, 10 February 1997, document CDL-INF (97) 1, pp. 3–6).

⁴⁴ For a review of the recent activities of UNHCR in this field, see Batchelor, "UNHCR and issues related to nationality", pp. 91–112. See also the Addendum to the Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees on the work of its forty-sixth session (*Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Supplement No. 12A (A/50/12/Add.1)*, para. 20), the Report of the Subcommittee of the Whole on International Protection (A/AC.96/858, paras. 21–27), as well as General Assembly resolution 50/152 of 21 December 1995, entitled "Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees".

³⁹ O'Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, pp. 257–258.

by internal legislation, it is of direct concern to the international order. State sovereignty in the determination of its nationals does not mean the absence of all rational constraints. The legislative competence of the State with respect to nationality is not absolute.⁴⁵ As Rezek has stated, “the sovereign prerogative of promulgating laws on the subject [of nationality] is not a guarantee that all domestic legislation will be enforceable internationally”.⁴⁶

(4) The existence of limits to the competence of States in this field was established by various authorities. In its advisory opinion in the case concerning *Nationality Decrees Issued in Tunis and Morocco*,⁴⁷ PCIJ emphasized that the question whether a matter was solely within the jurisdiction of a State was essentially a relative question, depending upon the development of international relations, and it held that even in respect of matters which in principle were not regulated by international law, the right of a State to use its discretion might be restricted by obligations which it might have undertaken towards other States, so that its jurisdiction became limited by rules of international law.⁴⁸

(5) Similarly, article 2 of the Harvard Draft asserts that the power of a State to confer its nationality is not unlimited.⁴⁹ Article 1 of the 1930 Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws provides that, while it is for each State to determine under its own law who are its nationals, such law shall be recognized by other States only “insofar as it is consistent with international conventions, international custom and the principles of law generally recognized with regard to nationality”.

(6) The function of international law is mainly to delimit the competence of the predecessor State to retain certain persons as its nationals and of the successor State to claim them as its own. By so doing, international law permits “some control of exorbitant attributions by states of their nationality, by depriving them of much of their international effect”, because “the determination by each state of the grant of its own nationality is not necessarily to be accepted internationally without question”.⁵⁰ The role of international law concerning nationality—at least from the standpoint of general principles and custom is, therefore, in a certain sense a negative one.⁵¹

(7) International law cannot, on its own, invalidate or correct the effects of national legislation on the nationality of individuals. While, on the one hand, it places restrictions upon the categories of persons whose nationality is

claimed by the successor State, on the other hand, because of the restrictive character of its operation, international law cannot dictate to the predecessor State whether or not that State is obliged to retain those persons as its nationals.⁵² The rules of international law, Rezek has stated, “are a sound basis for the international denial of nationality claimed by a State. They are not yet a sound basis for justifying a claim of nationality which the State concerned refuses to recognize; for this purpose, the legislation of the said State must prevail”.⁵³

(8) Aside from its traditional role of delimiting the competence of States in the area of nationality, international law imposes yet another, long-recognized, limitation on their freedom, which derives from principles concerning the protection of human rights. This point had already been raised in connection with the preparations for the 1930 League of Nations Conference for the Codification of International Law.⁵⁴ It was also highlighted by the Inter-American Court of Human Rights, which stated that, while the conferral and regulation of nationality fell within the jurisdiction of the State, that principle was limited by the requirements imposed by international law for the protection of human rights.⁵⁵

(9) The importance of this second type of limitation increased considerably after the Second World War as a result of the impetus given to the protection of human rights. By virtue of these norms and principles, some of the processes of internal law, such as those leading to statelessness or any type of discrimination, have become questionable at the international level. This is true for nationality laws in general, as well as in the particular context of State succession. It is one of the most remarkable attributes of the developing legal framework in which recent cases of succession have taken place.

(10) Unlike the first category of limitations discussed above, the substantive question in this case is not whether the State exercises its discretionary power within the scope of its territorial or personal competence, but whether it does so in a manner consistent with its international obligations in the field of human rights. But as in the case of the first category of limitations (and leaving aside the question of the State’s international responsibility for non-fulfilment of its obligations in the area of human rights), this second category of limitations also does not affect the validity of national legislation and its effectiveness within the State concerned.

(11) The idea on which the second draft preambular paragraph is based has received broad support both in the

⁴⁵ Batiffol and Lagarde, op. cit., pp. 69–70.

⁴⁶ Rezek, loc. cit., p. 371.

⁴⁷ *Advisory Opinion, 1923, P.C.I.J., Series B, No. 4*, p. 24.

⁴⁸ See also Jennings and Watts, op. cit., p. 852.

⁴⁹ Article 2 reads as follows:

“Except as otherwise provided in this [draft] convention, each state may determine by its law who are its nationals, subject to the provisions of any special treaty to which the state may be a party; but under international law the power of a state to confer its nationality is not unlimited” (see footnote 24 above).

⁵⁰ Jennings and Watts, op. cit., p. 853.

⁵¹ See Rezek, loc. cit., p. 371; Lagarde, *La nationalité française*, p. 11; and de Burellet, “De l’importance d’un ‘droit international coutumier de la nationalité’”.

⁵² O’Connell, *State Succession* ..., p. 499.

⁵³ Rezek, loc. cit., p. 372.

⁵⁴ “The scope of municipal laws governing nationality must be regarded as limited by consideration of the rights and obligations of individuals and of other States.” (League of Nations, *Conference for the Codification of International Law: Bases of Discussion for the Conference drawn up by the Preparatory Committee*, vol. I (Nationality) (C.73.M.38.1929.V), reply of the United States of America, p. 16.)

⁵⁵ *Proposed Amendments to the Naturalization Provisions of the Constitution of Costa Rica*, Inter-American Court of Human Rights, Advisory Opinion OC-4/84 of 19 January 1984, Series A: Judgements and opinions, No. 4; and ILR (Cambridge), vol. 79, 1989, p. 283.

Commission and in the Sixth Committee.⁵⁶ The debate in those forums indicates general acceptance of the fact that nationality is mainly governed by internal law and that international law cannot substitute itself for internal law in this respect, but also that the predecessor or successor State, as the case may be, cannot invoke the argument that nationality is primarily a matter of internal law as a justification for non-compliance with its relevant obligations under international law.

(12) Some members of the Commission pointed out that it was, in particular, the development of human rights law which imposed new restrictions upon the discretionary power of States with respect to nationality.⁵⁷ However, a view was also expressed that the role played by international law, including human rights law, should not be overemphasized, since both the literature and jurisprudence had recognized the exclusive character of the competence of the State in determining which individuals were its nationals. It was nevertheless accepted that it was precisely this role, no matter how limited, of international law in the specific context of State succession which was to be the focus of the Commission's work.⁵⁸ Accordingly, the text suggested for the second preambular paragraph tries to reflect the relationship between internal and international law in the field of nationality in such a manner as to reconcile both points of view.

(13) The third draft preambular paragraph underlines the need for the codification and progressive development of international law in the area under consideration, i.e. nationality in relation to the succession of States. As to its substance, such a statement seems to be fully justified. O'Connell, while recognizing that "[t]he effect of change of sovereignty upon the nationality of the inhabitants of [the] territory [concerned] is one of the most difficult problems in the law of State succession", stressed as early as 1956 that "[u]pon this subject, perhaps more than any other in the law of State succession, codification, or international legislation, is urgently demanded".⁵⁹

(14) The recent growth in the number of new States has further added to the need to shed more light on the rules concerning nationality which might be applicable in the event of State succession.

(15) During the consideration of the report of the Commission by the Sixth Committee at the fiftieth session of the General Assembly, delegations expressing their views on chapter III of the report, which concerned the topic of State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons,⁶⁰ underlined the need to

address this problem and observed, at the same time, that the Commission's work on the subject pertained both to codification and to the progressive development of international law.⁶¹ Similar views were expressed during the debate at the fifty-first session of the General Assembly.⁶² In response to such need, the General Assembly requested the Commission to undertake the substantive study of the question of the nationality of natural persons in relation to the succession of States and approved the ambitious calendar for the completion of the first reading of the draft articles on the topic.⁶³

(16) The text of the third draft preambular paragraph follows the language of analogous paragraphs of the preambles to the 1978 and 1983 Vienna Conventions.⁶⁴ In addition to the alteration concerning the "rules of international law concerning nationality in relation to the succession of States", which is self-explanatory, the paragraph spells out that the strengthening of respect for human rights is still another purpose of the codification and progressive development of the above-mentioned rules. Such addition to the language of the Vienna Conventions seems to be desirable both because the present draft articles, contrary to the two Vienna Conventions, deal with problems concerning the relationship between States and individuals on matters which have a direct impact on their human rights, and in view of the emphasis placed by many States on the fact that the Commission should always have in mind human rights considerations when dealing with the present topic.⁶⁵

(17) Indeed, States considered it of paramount importance that the Commission's work on the topic should aim at the protection of the individual against any detrimental effects in the area of nationality resulting from State succession, especially statelessness.⁶⁶ The human

⁶¹ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, paras. 1 and 3. Similarly, the authors of the Harvard Draft did not believe that it was sufficient to base their work on a mere codification of existing customary law. They recognized that,

"while in some of its provisions [the draft convention] declares what is believed to be existing international law, [it] is not limited to a statement of existing law, and attempts to formulate certain provisions which, if adopted, would make new law" (Introductory comment (footnote 24 above), p. 21).

⁶² See, for example, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 37th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.37), para. 30.

⁶³ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 88 (c).

⁶⁴ The third preambular paragraph of the 1978 Vienna Convention states: "Convinced ... of the need for the codification and progressive development of the rules relating to succession of States in respect of treaties as a means for ensuring greater juridical security in international relations." The third preambular paragraph of the 1983 Vienna Convention contains the same language, the only difference being the reference to "the rules relating to succession of States in respect of State property, archives and debts".

⁶⁵ See A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 6; and *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 37th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.37), paras. 23 and 30; 38th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.38), para. 36; and 39th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.39), para. 43. Similar observations are quite frequent in recent writings. As one author stated:

"[T]he primary purpose of the law of State succession is to ensure social and political stability at a time when the transfer of sovereign power is conducive to instability. Stability in this case may mean the refusal of a right of option of nationality, contrary to humanitarian considerations." (Donner, *The Regulation of Nationality in International Law*, p. 262.)

⁶⁶ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, paras. 5–6.

⁵⁶ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 37, para. 183; see also *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 37th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.37), para. 30, and 39th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.39), para. 12.

⁵⁷ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2388th meeting, statements by Mr. Crawford, p. 60, and Mr. Fomba, p. 62; 2389th meeting, Mr. Al-Baharna, p. 67; and 2390th meeting, Messrs Kabatsi, p. 68, Yamada, p. 72, and Kusuma-Atmadja, p. 73.

⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 37, paras. 183 and 184 respectively.

⁵⁹ O'Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, pp. 245 and 258.

⁶⁰ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Sixth Committee* (A/C.6/50/SR.13, 15–16, 18 and 20–24), as well as the topical summary of the discussion held in the Sixth Committee of the General Assembly during its fiftieth session (A/CN.4/472/Add.1, paras. 1–29).

rights aspect of the topic has also been particularly highlighted by the Commission, which further stressed the need to avoid the impression that the articles are of a purely “technical” character, i.e. intended simply to harmonize national legislations, as is the case of a number of instruments concerning nationality issues adopted in the past.

(18) The fourth draft preambular paragraph refers to the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights concerning the right to a nationality. While the concept of the right to a nationality and its usefulness in situations of State succession was generally accepted by the members of the Commission,⁶⁷ it would nevertheless be unwise to draw any substantive conclusions from the debate in order to answer the question as to whether this concept or some of its elements belongs to the realm of *lex lata*. It would nonetheless be difficult to object to the view that the right to a nationality embodied in article 15 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights “must be understood to provide at least a moral guidance” for the legislation on citizenship when new States are created or old ones resume their sovereignty.⁶⁸

(19) The reference to the right to a nationality in the preambular part of the draft articles, in the proposed form, renders the discussion of the above questions irrelevant. Simply stated, whatever the answer to the question of the actual character of the right to a nationality, the accepted premise is that State succession does not affect this right (whether it has the character of *lex lata* or *lex ferenda*).

PART I

GENERAL PRINCIPLES CONCERNING NATIONALITY IN RELATION TO THE SUCCESSION OF STATES

Commentary

The function of the title of part I is to indicate that certain principles concerning nationality are common to all types of succession of States, contrary to other principles or rules, which apply only in relation to specific categories of State succession. It is in this sense that the principles formulated in part I are “general”. The adjective “general” is without prejudice to the question as to which of these principles may be considered as forming part of general international law.

Article 1. Right to a nationality

1. Every individual who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State, irrespective of the mode of acquisition of that

nationality, or was entitled to acquire such nationality in accordance with the provisions of the internal law of the predecessor State, has the right to the nationality of at least one of the States concerned.

2. If a child born after the date of the succession of States whose parent is a person mentioned in paragraph 1 of this article has not acquired the nationality of at least one of the States concerned, or that of a third State, such child has the right to acquire the nationality of the State concerned on whose territory or otherwise under whose jurisdiction (hereafter “on the territory”) he or she was born.

Commentary

(1) Paragraph 1 can be viewed as an application of the general concept of the right to a nationality (art. 15 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights) to the case of State succession. Despite the fact that the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights have given rise to different interpretations in the Commission,⁶⁹ it seems that the existence of the right to a nationality is accepted in situations where it is possible to determine the State *vis-à-vis* which the person concerned would be entitled to present a claim for nationality.⁷⁰

(2) In the context of State succession, such determination is feasible. The circle of individuals having the right to a nationality is circumscribed in paragraph 1. It encompasses all individuals who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State or were entitled to acquire such nationality in accordance with the provisions of the internal law of the predecessor State. In the following articles, these persons are referred to as “persons concerned” (see also the footnote to the title of the draft articles). The right to a nationality is vested in every person who qualifies under paragraph 1, without distinction as to the mode of acquisition of the predecessor State’s nationality, i.e. whether the nationality was acquired by birth (by the application of the principles of *jus soli* or of *jus sanguinis*) or by naturalization. It is important to spell out this element in order to avoid any discrimination among persons concerned on the basis of the mere fact that they acquired the nationality of the predecessor State by different modalities.

(3) Paragraph 1 stipulates the right of a person concerned to the nationality of at least one of the States concerned. Indeed, in order to give effect to the right to a nationality, it is necessary, as a second step, to identify the State which can be requested to grant its nationality to the person concerned. Such person may either have the right to acquire the nationality of the successor State or one of the successor States when there are several successor States, or to maintain the nationality of the predecessor State if that State continues to exist after the territorial change.

⁶⁷ During the Commission’s debate concerning the Special Rapporteur’s comments, in his first report, on the individual’s right to a nationality, several members stated that they regarded the right to a nationality as central to the work, placing special emphasis on article 15 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. At the same time, other members noted that the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights reflected a reluctance to recognize that right as a general rule (*Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 38, para. 189).

⁶⁸ Eide, “Citizenship and international law: the challenge of ethno-nationalism”, p. 9.

⁶⁹ See the commentary to the fourth draft preambular paragraph. For a broader spectrum of views, see also Chan, “The right to a nationality as a human right: the current trend towards recognition”, pp. 1–14.

⁷⁰ See the commentary by Rezek (*loc. cit.*, p. 354), according to which article 15 of the Universal Declaration sets out a rule which evokes unanimous sympathy, but which is ineffective, as it fails to “specify for whom it is intended”.

Accordingly, the right embodied in paragraph 1 in the most general terms has to be given more concrete form in the light of other provisions of the present draft articles. The identification of the State which is under the obligation to grant such right depends upon the type of succession of States and the nature of the links that persons concerned may have with one or more States concerned.

(4) This approach is in harmony with the opinion voiced by some members of the Commission that, if a right to nationality were recognized, there was first a need to identify a genuine link between the person and the State obligated to grant its nationality. In other words, the concept of an individual's right to a nationality within the context of State succession could be better pinpointed through the application of the criterion of genuine link.⁷¹

(5) In most cases, all the links of an individual are to a single State. This supports the general assumption that the successor State is under an obligation to grant its nationality to a core body of its population.⁷²

(6) Certain categories of persons concerned, however, may have competing links to two or even more States concerned. In this event, the person might either end up with multiple nationalities or, having been given the right of choice, end up with only one nationality.

(7) Unification of States is a situation where a single State—the successor State—is the addressee of the obligation to grant nationality to persons concerned, irrespective of the effectiveness of the link between that State and such persons when there is no link to any other State. In other types of succession of States, such as dissolution and separation or transfer of territory, the major part of the population has most, if not all, of its links to one of the States concerned by the territorial change. Thus, for example, in the case of dissolution, the majority of the population falls within the category of persons resident in the territory where they were born and with which they are bound by many other links, including family ties, profession, etc.

(8) The discussion above demonstrates that the major objection against the recognition of the “right to a nationality” in the narrow sense, i.e. the argument that it is not possible to identify the State which is the addressee of the corollary “obligation to grant the nationality”, may be countered. Accordingly, there is no reason to deny the “right to a nationality” to most individuals just because for some others the identification of the State upon which such obligation falls is more difficult.

(9) But even for those individuals who may have links to two or more States concerned, the identification of the above State need not be a real problem, provided that a right of choice (option) is recognized for such persons as part of their right to a nationality.

(10) With all this in mind, the Working Group concluded that, in situations resulting from State succession, every person whose nationality might be affected by the change in the international status of the territory had the right to the nationality of at least one of the States concerned.⁷³

(11) Paragraph 2 deals with the problem of children born to persons referred to in paragraph 1 after the date of State succession, but before the nationality of those persons has been established. The first question to be answered is why this problem should be addressed in the present draft articles.

(12) It follows from the title of the topic under consideration that the Commission is required to study the question of nationality solely in relation to the phenomenon of State succession. Questions relating to changes of nationality which occur prior to or as a result of events or acts prior to the date of the succession of States are therefore excluded from the scope of the present exercise. Similarly, all questions relating to the acquisition or loss of nationality after the date of the succession of States other than the acquisition or loss generated by the State succession should also be excluded. It should not be forgotten, however, that in the majority of cases successor States take time to adopt their laws on nationality and that, in the interim period between the date of the succession of States and the date of the adoption of the law on nationality, human life continues, children are born, individuals marry and so forth. There may therefore be problems concerning nationality which, although they do not directly result from the change of sovereignty as such, nevertheless deserve the Commission's attention. One of these problems is the object of paragraph 2 of the present article.

(13) The Working Group recognized the need for an exception from the rigid definition *ratione temporis* of the current topic in order to cover those children born shortly after the State succession, during the interim period when the personal status of their parents might be unclear. Given the fact that, in a considerable number of legal orders, the nationality of children depends to a large extent on that of their parents, the uncertainty about the parents' nationality can have a direct impact on the nationality of a child born during this interim period. This uncertainty can be lifted with the final settlement of the problem of the parents' nationality, but can also remain if, for example, a parent dies in the meantime. That is why a specific provision concerning the nationality of newborn children can be useful.

(14) The inclusion of paragraph 2 is justified in the light of the importance that several instruments attach to the rights of children, including their right to acquire a nationality. Thus, principle 3 of the Declaration of the Rights of the Child provides that: “The child shall be entitled from his birth to a name and a nationality.”⁷⁴ Article 24, paragraph 3, of the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights guarantees every child the right to acquire a nationality. Article 7, paragraph 1, of the Convention on the Rights of the Child provides that: “The child ... shall

⁷¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 37–38, para. 186.

⁷² See the view expressed by some representatives in the Sixth Committee (A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 17). This obligation was also considered to be a logical consequence of the fact that every entity claiming statehood must have a population. See the statement by Austria (*Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Sixth Committee*, 23rd meeting (A/C.6/50/SR.23), para. 31).

⁷³ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 75–76, para. 86 (a).

⁷⁴ General Assembly resolution 1386 (XIV) of 20 November 1959.

have the right from birth to a name, the right to acquire a nationality ...”⁷⁵ From the joint reading of this provision and that of article 2, paragraph 1, of the Convention, according to which “States Parties shall respect and ensure the rights set forth in the present Convention to each child *within their jurisdiction* without discrimination of any kind”,* it follows that, unless the child acquires the nationality of another State, he or she has, in the last instance, the right to the nationality of the State on the territory of which he or she was born.

(15) It is also useful to recall that article 9 of the Harvard Draft read: “A state shall confer its nationality at birth upon a person born within its territory if such person does not acquire another nationality at birth.”⁷⁶

(16) Likewise, article 20 of the American Convention on Human Rights stipulates that: “Every person has the right to the nationality of the state in whose territory he was born if he does not have the right to any other nationality.”

(17) During the debate in the Commission at its forty-seventh session it was noted that the provisions of international instruments concerning the right of a child to a nationality suggested that there is a higher degree of recognition of such right than is the case with the right of an adult to a nationality and that the Commission should be aware of this element in its work on the present topic.⁷⁷

(18) The text of article 1, paragraph 2, draws its inspiration from the above-mentioned instruments. The argument in favour of uniformity in approach is further supported by the fact that, where the predecessor State is a party to any of the above-mentioned two Conventions, their provisions could be applicable, by virtue of the rules of succession in respect of treaties, to the successor State, including as regards the situation envisaged in article 1, paragraph 2, of the present draft articles.

(19) Paragraph 2 is limited to the solution of the problem concerning the nationality of children born within the territory of the States concerned. It does not envisage the situation where a child whose parent is a person referred to in paragraph 1 was born in a third State. Extending the scope of application of the rule set out in paragraph 2 to situations where the child was born in a third State would mean to impose a duty on States other than those involved in the succession of States. While it is true that those third States that are parties to the Convention on the Rights of the Child may already have such obligation in any event, it is also true that this problem exceeds the scope of the present exercise, which should remain limited to problems where a “person concerned” is on one side of the legal bond and a “State concerned” on the other.

(20) The major consequence that the Commission had drawn from the existence of the right to a nationality within the context of State succession was the existence of a concomitant obligation of States concerned to negoti-

ate so that the persons concerned could actually acquire a nationality.⁷⁸ Such an obligation is envisaged in draft article 15.

Article 2. Obligation of States concerned to take all reasonable measures to avoid statelessness

The States concerned are under the obligation to take all reasonable measures to avoid persons who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of the predecessor State becoming stateless as a result of the said succession of States.

Commentary

(1) The obligation of the States involved in the succession to take all necessary measures in order to avoid the occurrence of statelessness is a corollary of the right of the persons concerned to a nationality. In the case of a positive conflict of nationality laws between the States concerned, the problem of statelessness does not arise. A negative conflict of nationality laws, however, may lead to statelessness.

(2) In his first report, the Special Rapporteur stated that, in view of the recent development of human rights standards, including a number of obligations regarding nationality, it is no longer possible to maintain without any reservation the traditional opinion expressed by O’Connell in 1967, according to which:

Undesirable as it may be that any persons become stateless as a result of a change of sovereignty, it cannot be asserted with any measure of confidence that international law, at least in its present stage of development, imposes any duty on the successor State to grant nationality.⁷⁹

Whatever the merit of O’Connell’s evaluation of *lex lata* at the time, he was already stressing then the urgent need for codification in this field, in particular, because “[i]t is undesirable that as a result of change of sovereignty persons should be rendered stateless against their wills”.⁸⁰

(3) The first efforts to reduce, through the adoption of international conventions, instances of statelessness or, where that is not possible, to render the position of stateless persons less difficult date back to 1930. The 1930 League of Nations Conference for the Codification of International Law adopted a number of provisions aimed at reducing the possibility of statelessness, as well as a unanimous recommendation to the effect that it was desirable that, in regulating questions of nationality, States

⁷⁸ Ibid., pp. 53–54, discussion following the statement by Mr. Bowett.

⁷⁹ O’Connell, *State Succession* ..., p. 503. The Special Rapporteur also noted another author’s view that “apart from treaty a new State is not obliged to extend its nationality to all persons resident on its territory” (Crawford, *The Creation of States in International Law*, p. 41), reflecting a more cautious approach in this respect. The view of the Special Rapporteur was shared by UNHCR experts (see UNHCR, Regional Bureau for Europe, “The Czech and Slovak citizenship laws and the problem of statelessness”, *Citizenship in the Context of the Dissolution of Czechoslovakia*, vol. 2, No. 4 (September 1996), part I, p. 9).

⁸⁰ O’Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, p. 258.

⁷⁵ Paragraph 2 of the same article provides, moreover, that “States Parties shall ensure the implementation of these rights ... in particular where the child would otherwise be stateless”.

⁷⁶ Harvard Draft (see footnote 24 above), p. 14.

⁷⁷ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2387th meeting, p. 54, para. 14, statement by Mr. Tomuschat.

should make every effort to reduce cases of statelessness as far as possible. Among the multilateral treaties relating to this problem are the 1930 Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws, its Protocol relating to a Certain Case of Statelessness and its Special Protocol concerning Statelessness, as well as the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness.

(4) It is true that only very few provisions of the above Conventions directly address the issue of nationality in the context of State succession (such as, for example, article 10 of the Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness, quoted in paragraph (9) below). Nevertheless, they provide useful guidance to the States concerned by offering solutions which can *mutatis mutandis* be used by national legislators in search of solutions to problems arising from territorial change.

(5) The observation has been made that:

The general remedies for statelessness of which the legislator can make use consist first of all of organizing the granting and acquisition of nationality in such a way that no person having an appropriate connection to a State will be excluded from the circle of persons to whom that State grants its nationality. ...

However, the concern of avoiding statelessness is most apparent in the regulation of conditions regarding the loss of nationality. In comparative law, for example, it has been observed that the renunciation of nationality not conditioned by the acquisition of another nationality has become obsolete.⁸¹

(6) There is a growing awareness among States of the compelling need to fight the plight of statelessness in general as well as in relation to the succession of States. One of the techniques used by the legislators of successor States has been to enlarge the circle of persons entitled to acquire their nationality by granting a right of option to that effect to those who would otherwise become stateless. Thus, for example, the Burma Independence Act, 1947 provided, *inter alia*, that a person who ceased to be a British subject under the Act and who upon independence neither became, nor became qualified to become, a citizen of the independent country of Burma had the right of election of its citizenship.⁸²

(7) Similarly, with the clear intention to prevent a situation where a former national of Czechoslovakia would not acquire the nationality of either of the two successor States (and eventually become stateless), the Law on the acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic provided in its article 6 that:

Natural persons who were citizens of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic as of December 31, 1992, but had neither citizenship of the Czech Republic nor citizenship of the Slovak Republic,⁸³ can choose citizenship of the Czech Republic by declaration. ...⁸⁴

⁸¹ Batiffol and Lagarde, op. cit., pp. 82–83.

⁸² United Nations, Legislative Series, *Materials on Succession of States in Respect of Matters Other than Treaties* (ST/LEG/SER.B/17) (Sales No. E/F.77.V.9), sect. 2, subsect. (2), p. 145.

⁸³ Reference to citizenship in this instance means the “secondary” citizenship of the component unit of the Czechoslovak Federation, which later became the main criterion for the *ipso facto* acquisition of the nationality of the Czech or Slovak Republics as independent States.

⁸⁴ Law No. 40/1993 of 29 December 1992 on the acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic, *Report of the experts of the*

(8) Another example is that of article 47 of the Yugoslav Citizenship Law (No. 33/96) providing that Yugoslav citizenship could be acquired by any citizen of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia who was a citizen of another republic of that federation and who resided in the territory of Yugoslavia on the date of the proclamation of the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, and his or her children born after that date, as well as any citizen of another republic of the Socialist Federal Republics of Yugoslavia who had accepted to serve in the Yugoslav army, and members of his immediate family, if they had no other citizenship.⁸⁵

(9) The most effective measure that the States concerned may take is to conclude an agreement by virtue of which the occurrence of statelessness would be precluded. This is also the philosophy underlying article 10 of the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness, which stipulates that:

1. Every treaty between Contracting States providing for the transfer of territory shall include provisions designed to secure that no person shall become stateless as a result of the transfer. A Contracting State shall use its best endeavours to secure that any such treaty made by it with a State which is not a party to this Convention includes such provisions.

2. In the absence of such provisions a Contracting State to which territory is transferred or which otherwise acquires territory shall confer its nationality on such persons as would otherwise become stateless as a result of the transfer or acquisition.

(10) The view that “[i]t is the responsibility of States to avoid statelessness” was one of the main premises on which experts of the Council of Europe based their examination of nationality laws in recent cases of State succession in Europe.⁸⁶ This seems to apply, in their opinion, both to the content of the legislation and to its application. Thus, “it cannot be accepted that persons become stateless because of lack of proper application of administrative procedures”.⁸⁷

(11) The seriousness of the problem of statelessness in situations of State succession has generally been recognized by the Commission,⁸⁸ which considered that the solution of this problem should take priority over the consideration of other problems of conflicts of nationality.⁸⁹

(12) The assumption that States concerned should be under the obligation to prevent statelessness was one of the basic premises on which the Working Group based its

Council of Europe on the citizenship laws of the Czech Republic and Slovakia and their implementation (Council of Europe (Strasbourg, 2 April 1996), document DIR/JUR (96) 4), appendix IV.

⁸⁵ *Sluzbeni list Savezne Republike Jugoslavije* (Official Gazette of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia). See also *Central and Eastern European Legal Materials*, V. Pechota, ed. (Ardsey-on-Hudson, N.Y., Transnational Juris, 1997), binder 5.

⁸⁶ See, for example, *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), para. 60.

⁸⁷ *Ibid.*, para. 54.

⁸⁸ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 38, para. 189.

⁸⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 40, para. 206. The Special Rapporteur highlighted in his first report the problems of positive conflicts of nationality (dual nationality, multiple nationality) and negative conflicts of nationality (statelessness) arising from State succession (*ibid.*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, p. 175, para. 106).

deliberations⁹⁰ and received clear support in the Commission. If the Special Rapporteur were to make a parallelism between a territory and its population—both constitutive elements of statehood—as there is no precedent of a succession of States in which even a small part of the State territory was left by States concerned as *terra nullius*, why should such States be allowed to leave some persons concerned stateless as a result of the succession?

(13) During the Commission's consideration of the report of the Working Group, it was said that, although the basic principle that States, including new States, were under an obligation to avoid statelessness in situations of State succession was not at present a rule of international law, it should be the aim of the Commission to make it one.⁹¹

(14) In the Sixth Committee, statelessness has also been generally recognized as a serious problem deserving the primary attention of the Commission.⁹² No delegation challenged the Working Group's premise regarding the obligation not to create statelessness as a result of State succession.

(15) The text of article 2 does not set out an obligation of result. It is an obligation of conduct. In the case of unification of States, this distinction has no practical significance, for the obligation "to take all reasonable measures to avoid" persons concerned becoming stateless means, in fact, the obligation of the successor State to grant its nationality in principle to all such persons.⁹³

(16) However, the distinction between obligation of result and obligation of conduct is relevant in other cases of succession of States where at least two States concerned are involved. Obviously, nobody can consider each particular State concerned to be responsible for all cases of statelessness resulting from the succession. A State can reasonably be asked only to take measures within the scope of its competence as delimited by international law. Accordingly, not every State concerned has the obligation to grant its nationality to (or, where the predecessor State is also a State concerned, the obligation not to withdraw its nationality from) every single person concerned. Otherwise, the result would be, first, dual or multiple nationality on a large scale (prejudicing at the same time the freedom of every State concerning its policy in matters of dual/multiple nationality) and, secondly, the creation, also on a large scale, of legal bonds of nationality without genuine link.

(17) Thus, the principle stated in article 2 cannot be more than a general framework upon which other, more specific, obligations are based. The elimination of statelessness is a final result to be achieved by means of the application of the whole complex set of draft articles, in

particular through agreement with other States concerned. This demonstrates once again the importance of the obligation set out in article 15.

(18) As is the case with the right to a nationality set out in article 1, statelessness is to be avoided under article 2 in relation to "persons concerned", i.e. persons who, on the date of the succession of States, were nationals of the predecessor State. This does not therefore encompass persons resident in the territory of the successor State who had been stateless under the regime of the predecessor State. The successor State has certainly a discretionary power to grant its nationality to such stateless persons. But the problem would be qualitatively different if it were envisaged that that State had an obligation to do so.⁹⁴

Article 3. Legislation concerning nationality and other connected issues

1. Each State concerned should enact laws concerning nationality and other connected issues arising in relation to the succession of States without undue delay. It should take all necessary measures to ensure that persons concerned will be apprised, within a reasonable time period, of the impact of its legislation on their nationality, of any choices they may have thereunder, as well as of the consequences that the exercise of such choices will have on their status.

2. When providing for the *ex lege* acquisition of nationality in relation to the succession of States, the legislation of the States concerned should provide that such acquisition of nationality takes effect on the date of the succession of States. The same would apply for the acquisition of nationality following the exercise of an option, if the persons concerned would otherwise be stateless during the period between the date of the succession of States and the date of the exercise of such option.

Commentary

(1) In the literature, it is generally accepted that "it is not for international law but for the internal law of each state to determine who is, and who is not, to be considered its national".⁹⁵ The State, and the State alone, is entitled to decide on this important matter. Nationality is thus essentially an institution of the internal laws of States and,

⁹⁰ Ibid., vol. II (Part Two), annex, para. 7; and *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (b).

⁹¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2413th meeting, statement by Mr. Crawford, p. 230, para. 23.

⁹² See A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 6; *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 37th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.37), para. 32; 39th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.39), para. 44; and 41st meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.41), para. 65.

⁹³ For the exceptions, see draft article 4.

⁹⁴ See also the following debate between two delegations in the Sixth Committee: in the view of one representative, it was desirable, for the purpose of preventing statelessness, for the successor State to grant its nationality to permanent residents of what became the territory of the successor State who on the date of succession were or became stateless, and even to persons born in such territory who resided outside that territory and, on the date of succession, were or became stateless (A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 18). Another representative, nevertheless, wondered why a person who had been stateless under the regime of the predecessor State and who resided in the territory of the successor State should acquire the nationality of the latter merely as a consequence of State succession (ibid.).

⁹⁵ Jennings and Watts, op. cit., p. 852. As Rezek has also stated, "each State should enact laws concerning its own nationality, provided that the general rules of international law, and any specific rules which might be binding on it, have been observed" (loc. cit., p. 341).

accordingly, the international application of the notion of nationality in any particular case must be based on the nationality law of the State in question.⁹⁶ The law of “each State determines who are its nationals, both on the basis of origin and as regards the conditions governing the acquisition or subsequent loss of its nationality”.⁹⁷

(2) The principle that it is for each State to determine under its own law who are its nationals was confirmed in article 1 of the 1930 Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws. This principle was also asserted by PCIJ in its opinion with regard to the *Nationality Decrees Issued in Tunis and Morocco*,⁹⁸ and in its opinion on the question concerning the *Acquisition of Polish Nationality*,⁹⁹ and it was reiterated by ICJ in the *Nottebohm* case.¹⁰⁰

(3) The role of internal law as the principal source of nationality is also recognized in cases of changes of nationality resulting from a succession of States, often termed “collective naturalizations”. Article 13 of the Bustamante Code (Convention on Private International Law), for example, stipulates that:

In collective naturalizations, in case of the independence of a State, the law of the acquiring or new State shall apply, if it has established in the territory an effective sovereignty which has been recognized by the State trying the issue, and in the absence thereof that of the old State, all without prejudice to the contractual stipulations between the two interested States, which shall always have preference.

(4) In the same vein, O’Connell refers to the practice of English courts, concluding that:

[T]he question to what State a person belongs must ultimately be settled by the municipal law of the State to which he claims or is alleged to belong. It is the municipal law of the predecessor State which is to determine which persons have lost their nationality as a result of the change; it is that of the successor State which is to determine which persons have acquired its nationality.¹⁰¹

(5) During the last few years, a number of States confronted with State succession or resumption of independence have adopted new nationality laws or have re-enacted nationality laws dating from the period prior to the Second World War.¹⁰²

⁹⁶ Jennings and Watts, *op. cit.*, p. 853.

⁹⁷ Batiffol and Lagarde, *op. cit.*, p. 58. According to Crawford, “[i]t appears that the grant of nationality is a matter which only States by their municipal law (or by way of treaty) can perform. Nationality is thus dependent upon statehood, not the reverse” (*op. cit.*, p. 40).

⁹⁸ *Advisory Opinion*, 1923, *P.C.I.J.*, Series B, No. 4, p. 24.

⁹⁹ *Ibid.*, No. 7, p. 16.

¹⁰⁰ *Nottebohm, Second Phase, Judgment*, *I.C.J. Reports* 1955, p. 4.

¹⁰¹ O’Connell, *State Succession* ..., p. 501.

¹⁰² See, for example:

(a) Belarus: Law on Citizenship of the Republic of Belarus, No. 1181–XII of 18 October 1991, as amended by Law No. 2410–XII of 15 June 1993; Proclamation of the Supreme Soviet of the Republic of Belarus on the entry into force of the Law on 15 June 1993;

(b) Croatia: Law on Croatian Citizenship of 26 June 1991 and Law on Amendments to the Law on Croatian Citizenship of 8 May 1992 (see *Narodne Novine: Sluzbeni list Republike Hrvatske* (People’s News: Official Gazette of the Republic of Croatia)), No. 53/1991 (8 October 1991), p. 1466; see also *Central and Eastern European* ... (footnote 85 above), binder 5A;

(c) Czech Republic: Law No. 40/1993 on the acquisition and loss of citizenship of 29 December 1992 (see footnote 84 above);

(6) Draft article 3 is based on the postulate of the primary function of internal law with regard to nationality. Its main focus, however, is the problem of the timeliness of internal legislation.¹⁰³ In this respect, the practice of States varies. While in some cases the legislation concerning nationality is enacted at the time of the succession of States or even before it, in other cases the nationality laws were enacted after the date of the succession, sometimes even much later.¹⁰⁴ To request from States concerned that relevant legislation be enacted at the time of succession would not be realistic. In some situations, for instance, where new States are born as a result of a turbulent process where the territorial limits are unclear, this would even be impossible. Accordingly, paragraph 1 sets out the requirement that States concerned enact laws concerning nationality and other connected issues arising in relation with the succession of States “without undue delay”. Depending upon the circumstances, the period which can be considered as not amounting to “undue delay” may be different for each State concerned, even in relation to the same succession. Indeed, the predecessor State and the

(d) Eritrea: Eritrean Nationality Proclamation No. 21/1992 of 6 April 1992 (see *The United Nations and the Independence of Eritrea* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.96.I.10), pp. 156–158;

(e) Estonia: Law on Citizenship (1938), re-enacted by the Resolution of the Supreme Council on the Application of the Law on Citizenship of 26 February 1992; Law on Estonian Language Requirements for Applicants for Citizenship of 10 February 1993 (*Central and Eastern European* ... (footnote 85 above), binder 6);

(f) Latvia: Law on Citizenship (1919), re-enacted by the Resolution on the Renewal of Republic of Latvia Citizens’ Rights and Fundamental Principles of Naturalization of 15 October 1991 (see (e) above), binder 6A;

(g) Lithuania: Law on Citizenship of 5 December 1991; Resolution of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Lithuania on the Procedure for Implementing the Republic of Lithuania Law on Citizenship of 11 December 1991 (see (e) above), binder 6A;

(h) Slovenia: Law on Citizenship of 5 June 1991 (see (e) above), binder 5B;

(i) Slovakia: Law on State Citizenship in the Slovak Republic of 19 January 1993 (*Report of the experts of the Council of Europe* ... (footnote 84 above), appendix V);

(j) Ukraine: Law on Legal Succession of Ukraine of 12 September 1991; Law on Ukrainian Citizenship of 8 October 1991 (published in *Pravda Ukrainy*, 14 November 1991); see also *Russia and the Republics: Legal Materials*, V. Pechota, ed. (Ardsley-on-Hudson, N.Y., Transnational Juris), binder 4; and

(k) Yugoslavia: Yugoslav Citizenship Law (see footnote 85 above). For legislation on the issue of nationality, including the effects of State succession on nationality, previously compiled by the Codification Division, Office of Legal Affairs, see United Nations, Legislative Series, *Laws concerning Nationality* (ST/LEG/SER.B/4) (Sales No. 1954.V.1) and Supplement thereto (ST/LEG/SER.B/9) (Sales No. 1959.V.3) and *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above).

¹⁰³ The term “legislation of States” should be interpreted broadly. As Rezek has stated, it “includes more than the texts drafted by parliament” (*loc. cit.*, p. 372).

¹⁰⁴ Brownlie cites in this connection a decision by an Israeli court concerning the 1952 law on Israeli nationality which demonstrates the difficulties that arise in such cases. According to the judge: “So long as no law has been enacted providing otherwise, my view is that every individual who, on the date of the establishment of the State of Israel was resident in the territory which to-day constitutes the State of Israel, is also a national of Israel. Any other view must lead to the absurd result of a State without nationals—a phenomenon the existence of which has not yet been observed.” (Brownlie, “The relations of nationality in public international law”, p. 318.) In another case, however, the judge considered that Israeli nationality had not existed prior to the adoption of the law in question (*ibid.*).

successor State born as a result of separation will find themselves in very different positions.

(7) The main concern that the Working Group had in mind when discussing this particular problem was that persons concerned should be apprised, within a reasonable time period, of the impact of a State's legislation on their nationality, of any choices they may have thereunder, as well as of the consequences that the exercise of such choices would have on their status.¹⁰⁵ This idea is reflected in the last sentence of paragraph 1.

(8) Paragraph 2 addresses another problem, which is nevertheless closely connected to the issue dealt with in paragraph 1. If the legislation enacted after the date of the succession of States did not have a retroactive effect, statelessness, even if only temporary, could ensue. During the discussion of the first report, some members of the Commission suggested that the possibility of creating a set of presumptions should be studied, one of them being the presumption that the acquisition of nationality upon succession takes effect from the date of such succession.¹⁰⁶

(9) The Working Group opted for a different approach, more consistent with the basic premise concerning the primary role of internal law in the field of nationality. It formulated the recommendation that the legislation concerning the *ex lege* acquisition of nationality in relation to the succession of States should provide that such acquisition of nationality take effect on the date of the succession of States. This idea is set out in paragraph 2, which moreover extends its application to the acquisition of nationality following the exercise of an option, provided that the persons concerned would otherwise be stateless during the period between the date of the succession of States and the date of the exercise of such option.

Article 4. Granting of nationality to persons having their habitual residence in another State

1. A successor State does not have the obligation to grant its nationality to persons concerned if they have their habitual residence in another State and also have the nationality of that State.

2. A successor State shall not impose its nationality on persons who have their habitual residence in another State against the will of such persons, unless they would otherwise become stateless.

Commentary

(1) Provisions concerning the granting and withdrawal of nationality in relation to specific types of succession of States can be found in part II of the present draft articles. Nevertheless, there are some rules which constitute exceptions to the provisions of part II and which are common to several or even all categories of succession of States. Accordingly, they seem better placed in part I of

the draft articles, which sets out general principles. These rules are contained in draft articles 4–6.

(2) Doubts may exist as to the competence of the successor State to grant its nationality to persons not residing on its territory. However, commentators very often concentrate only on a particular aspect of the problem. Thus, for example, it has been stated that, “in cases of universal succession, non-resident citizens of the state extinguished may, by the better view, escape acquisition of the nationality of the successor state by remaining abroad”.¹⁰⁷ It appears that at least two conclusions may be drawn in this respect: first, a successor State does not have the obligation to grant its nationality to the persons concerned who would otherwise satisfy all criteria required for acquiring its nationality, but who have their habitual residence in a third State and also have the nationality of a third State; secondly, a successor State cannot grant its nationality to persons who would otherwise be entitled to acquire its nationality, but who have their habitual residence in a third State and also have the nationality of that State against their will.¹⁰⁸

(3) In its 1995 preliminary report,¹⁰⁹ the Working Group concluded that a successor State does not have the obligation to grant its nationality to the persons concerned who have their habitual residence in a third State and also have the nationality of a third State, but that it may do so *with their consent* (or, rather, it cannot do so *against their will*).¹¹⁰ The Working Group stated this rule in relation to unification and dissolution respectively. It was seen as an exception to the basic premise concerning the granting of nationality in these specific cases of succession of States. The Working Group also considered this problem in relation to other types of succession of States, i.e. transfer of territory and separation, and concluded that this category of persons should retain the nationality of the predecessor State. Nevertheless, should the predecessor State withdraw its nationality from such persons for any reason (such as a treaty with the successor State), then the granting thereto of the nationality of the successor State would also be subject to these persons' will.

(4) In view of the above, the Special Rapporteur, when preparing the draft articles, arrived at the conclusion that, because of the general character of this rule—or rather exception—it would be best placed in part I.

(5) The first difference between the present draft article 4 and the language used by the Working Group consists in the replacement of the term “third State” by the term “another State”. It is true that publicists, when referring to a “third” State, might have had in mind States other than the predecessor or another successor State (in the case of several successor States), but in the Special Rapporteur's view, there is no reason for not extending the application of the above rule even to the situation where the habitual residence of the person concerned is not in a “third State”, but in another “State concerned”.

¹⁰⁷ Brownlie, *Principles of Public International Law*, p. 558.

¹⁰⁸ For cases involving the granting of nationality to persons residing outside the territory affected by the succession of States, see O'Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, pp. 251–258.

¹⁰⁹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, pp. 113 et seq.

¹¹⁰ *Ibid.*, paras. 17 (b) and 20.

¹⁰⁵ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p.115, para. 24.

¹⁰⁶ *Ibid.*, vol. I, 2388th meeting, statement by Mr. Crawford, pp. 60–61, paras. 42–47.

(The operation of this rule could, however, be suspended by a treaty between States concerned in relation to persons concerned who have their habitual residence in their respective territories, but not in relation to persons concerned residing in “third States”).

(6) Concerning the Working Group’s conclusion that a successor State may, however, grant its nationality to the persons concerned referred to in paragraph 1 (i.e. those who have their residence in another State and have the nationality of that State) with their consent, the Special Rapporteur felt that this aspect should be treated in a separate provision whose scope of application could be broader than the premise of paragraph 1. Accordingly, paragraph 2 sets out a rule providing that the successor State, when granting its nationality to persons habitually resident in another State, shall respect the will of such individuals. The limit for the application of this rule is the risk of statelessness; in such event, respect for an individual’s will should not be a mandatory requirement.

(7) The circle of persons covered by paragraphs 1 and 2 differs: paragraph 2 includes, in addition to those persons covered by paragraph 1, persons who may be residents of one State (other than the successor State) and have the nationality of yet another State.

(8) Finally, confronted with the choice between two different phrases used by the Working Group to describe the expression of the person’s will, i.e. “with their consent” or “against their will”, the Special Rapporteur selected the latter. The former, which puts an accent on the individual’s consent, could, in his view, create problems as to how such consent should be established, or, in other words, would put the burden of proof on the successor State. It would require the introduction of a presumption of consent in all cases where persons concerned would adopt a passive, indifferent attitude. The expression used in paragraph 2 does not create such a problem. It presupposes, nevertheless, that the person concerned must have, as a minimum, the possibility to refuse the nationality of the successor State (for example, by means of a declaration of the “opting-out” kind).

Article 5. Renunciation of the nationality of another State as a condition for granting nationality

When the person concerned entitled to acquire the nationality of a successor State has the nationality of another State concerned, the former State may make the acquisition of its nationality dependent on the renunciation by such person of the nationality of the latter State. However, such requirement shall not be applied in a manner which would result in rendering the person concerned stateless, even if only temporarily.

Commentary

(1) As in the case of draft article 4, the scope of the problem addressed in draft article 5 goes beyond State succession. Indeed, the renunciation of an applicant’s present nationality is a rather common condition for naturalization set out in the legislation of many States. It is typical of legislations whose underlying philosophy is inimical

to dual and multiple nationality. Such renunciation may result in temporary or, in the worst case, in lasting statelessness for the person concerned.

(2) The right of a successor State to require the renunciation of the nationality of another State as a condition for granting its nationality is generally accepted. The main concern voiced in different forums in this respect relates to the risk of statelessness which could result from such requirement. In the opinion of experts of the Council of Europe, “a State which gives an unconditional promise to grant its nationality is responsible at an international level for the *de jure* statelessness which arises from the release of a person from his or her previous nationality, on the basis of this promise”.¹¹¹

(3) The attempt to address, through the rule set out in article 5, the drawbacks of the above requirement is, however, limited to situations of State succession, as they alone are the object of the present exercise. The requirement of prior renunciation by a person of his or her current nationality, as a precondition for granting that person the nationality of the successor State, can be found in the legislation of some successor States, usually in relation to the optional acquisition of nationality. It may happen that such renunciation is required only with respect to the nationality of another State concerned (or rather another successor State), but not the nationality of a “third State”.¹¹²

(4) It is not for the Commission to suggest which policy States should pursue on the matter of dual/multiple nationality. Accordingly, the draft articles must be neutral in this respect. The main concern of the Commission should be the risk of statelessness related to the requirement of prior renunciation by the person concerned of his or her current nationality, as a condition for the granting of the nationality of the successor State. Some national legislations containing this requirement have elaborated techniques which eliminate the risk of statelessness, including temporary statelessness. This demonstrates that the freedom of States in choosing their policy in matters of dual/multiple nationality and the general interest of avoiding statelessness can be reconciled.

(5) Article 5 is drafted with this goal in mind, while adapting the language to the needs of the present exercise, which is limited to situations of State succession. Accordingly, the article deals exclusively with the legislation of a successor State. Similarly, it deals only with the renunciation of the nationality of another State concerned.

(6) The first sentence of article 5 points to the freedom that each successor State has in deciding whether to make the acquisition of its nationality dependent upon the renunciation by a person concerned of the nationality of another State concerned. Such is the function of the word “may”. The second sentence addresses the problem of statelessness. It does not prescribe a particular technique to be used. It just sets out a general requirement that the

¹¹¹ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), p. 21, para. 56.

¹¹² *Ibid.*, appendix IV. See articles 6 and 18 of the Law on the acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic. See also paragraph (31) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8, below.

condition in question should not be applied in such a way as to render the person concerned stateless, even if only temporarily.

(7) It follows from the words “another State concerned” that the rule in article 5 applies in all situations of succession of States, except unification, where the successor State remains as the only “State concerned”. Nevertheless, this is sufficient justification for the inclusion of this article in part I.

Article 6. Loss of nationality upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State

1. The predecessor State may provide in its legislation that persons who, in relation to the succession of States, voluntarily acquire the nationality of a successor State shall lose its nationality.

2. Each successor State may provide in its legislation that persons who, in relation to the succession of States, voluntarily acquire the nationality of another successor State or, as the case may be, retain the nationality of the predecessor State shall lose its nationality acquired in relation to such succession of States or the entitlement thereto.

Commentary

(1) The loss of a State’s nationality upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State is a routine provision in the legislation of States pursuing a policy inimical to dual/multiple nationality.

(2) Article 1 of the 1933 Convention on nationality stipulates that any naturalization (probably voluntary) of an individual in a signatory State carries with it the loss of the nationality of origin.

(3) Article 20 of the Law on Citizenship of the Republic of Belarus provided that

[t]he citizenship of the Republic of Belarus will be lost ... upon acquisition, by the person concerned, of the citizenship of another State, unless otherwise provided by a treaty binding upon the Republic of Belarus ... The loss of citizenship becomes effective at the moment of the registration of the relevant fact by the competent authorities ...¹¹³

(4) Likewise, in accordance with article 1 of the 1963 Convention on reduction of cases of multiple nationality and military obligations in cases of multiple nationality, concluded within the framework of the Council of Europe, persons who of their own free will acquire another nationality, by means of naturalization, option or recovery, lose their former nationality. It is also to be found in legislations adopted in relation to a succession of States.

(5) As in the case of the preceding article, article 6 contains a provision which derives from a rule of a more general application which has been adapted to situations of State succession. Article 6 also applies in all types of suc-

cession of States, except unification, where the successor State remains as the only “State concerned”.

(6) While draft articles 4 and 5 set out limitations to any freedom that the successor State might have in granting its nationality, a freedom which may substantially vary depending on the type of State succession, draft article 6 provides for a general entitlement of any successor or predecessor State, as the case may be, to withdraw its nationality from (or to refuse to grant its nationality to) persons concerned who, in relation to the succession of States, voluntarily acquired the nationality of another State concerned.

(7) The rights of the predecessor State (para. 1) and that of the successor State (para. 2) are spelled out separately just because of the difficulties involved in drafting a single paragraph on the matter. Paragraph 1 applies in all situations of succession of States, except unification and dissolution, where the predecessor State disappears. While it is true that the acquisition of the nationality of any other State may be the reason for the loss of the predecessor’s nationality, paragraph 1 only refers to the case of the acquisition of the nationality of a successor State, because all other cases are beyond the scope of the present topic.

(8) Paragraph 2 focuses on the legislation of the successor State. Here, depending on the type of State succession, the assumption is the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another successor State (in the case of dissolution) or the voluntary retention of the nationality of the predecessor State (in the case of separation or transfer of part of the territory) or even both (in the event of the creation of several successor States by separation of parts of territory from a predecessor State which continues to exist).

(9) The draft article does not address the question as to when the loss of nationality or of the entitlement thereto should become effective. As it is for the State concerned itself to decide on the main question, i.e. whether at all to withdraw its nationality from a person upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State, it is also for that State to determine when such withdrawal becomes effective. This may occur upon the acquisition of the nationality of another State or later, for example, after a person concerned has effectively transferred his or her habitual residence outside the territory of the State whose nationality he or she has lost. In any event, such loss of nationality shall not precede the acquisition of the other State’s nationality.

Article 7. The right of option

1. Without prejudice to their policy in the matter of multiple nationality, the States concerned should give consideration to the will of a person concerned whenever that person is equally qualified, either in whole or in part, to acquire the nationality of two or several States concerned.

2. Any treaty between States concerned or, as the case may be, the legislation of a State concerned should provide for the right of option for the nationality of that State by any person concerned who has a genuine link with that State if the person would otherwise

¹¹³ Law No. 1181–XII of 18 October 1991 as amended by Law No. 2410–XII of 15 June 1993 (*Russia and the Republics: Legal Materials ...* (footnote 102 (j) above) binder 1B).

become stateless as a consequence of the succession of States.

3. There should be a reasonable time limit for the exercise of any right of option.

Article 8. Granting and withdrawal of nationality upon option

1. When persons entitled to the right of option have exercised such right, the State whose nationality such persons have opted for shall grant them its nationality.

2. When persons entitled to the right of option in accordance with these draft articles have exercised such right, the State whose nationality such persons have renounced shall withdraw its nationality from them, unless they would thereby become stateless.

3. Without prejudice to any obligation deriving from a treaty in force between States concerned, the State concerned other than the State whose nationality the persons concerned have opted for does not have the obligation to withdraw its nationality from them on the basis of the mere fact that they have opted for the nationality of the latter State, unless those persons have clearly expressed their will to renounce its nationality. This State may, nevertheless, withdraw its nationality from such persons when their acquiescence to the loss of its nationality may be presumed in the light of legislation in force on the date of the option.

Commentary

(1) The function which contemporary international law attributes to the will of individuals in the resolution of problems concerning nationality in cases of State succession is among the issues on which views considerably diverge. There is a substantial body of doctrinal opinion according to which the successor State is entitled to extend its nationality to those individuals susceptible of acquiring such nationality by virtue of the change of sovereignty, irrespective of the wishes of those individuals.¹¹⁴

(2) On the other hand, several commentators stress the role which contemporary international law attributes to the will of the individual in matters of acquisition and loss of nationality, which is best manifested through the recognition of the right of option. According to Rousseau, in order to mitigate the problems arising in the sphere of nationality as a result of territorial changes, international law provides for both a collective institution (the plebiscite) and an individual institution (the right of option).¹¹⁵ Nevertheless, it has also been stated that the exercise of an option

does not necessarily consist of an express declaration by a person in favour of one of the nationalities which he can elect ... A number of bilateral treaties, even in the distant past, provided that silence—sometimes associated with a person's residence in a territory that has undergone a

change of sovereignty—was to be considered as proof of the renunciation of primitive allegiance and of an option for the nationality of the successor State.¹¹⁶

(3) According to a statement attributed to Talleyrand at the Congress of Vienna in 1815, “people should not be treated like ‘estate owned cattle’, and shifted with the land where they themselves and their ancestors had lived for centuries, from one State to another without being asked for their consent or opinion”.¹¹⁷

(4) The Commission therefore considered that the role of an individual's will in matters of nationality and, in particular, the concept of the right of option under contemporary international law in the case of a succession of States should be further clarified on the basis of State practice.¹¹⁸

(5) Numerous treaties regulating questions of nationality in connection with the succession of States as well as relevant national laws have provided for the right of option or for a similar procedure enabling individuals concerned to establish their nationality by choosing either between the nationality of the predecessor and that of the successor States or between the nationalities of two or more successor States.

(6) This was, for example, the case with the 1848 Treaty of Peace, Friendship, Limits and Settlement between Mexico and the United States of America,¹¹⁹ or the 1882 Treaty between Mexico and Guatemala, for fixing the Boundaries between the respective States.¹²⁰

(7) The 1919 Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Germany (Treaty of Versailles) provided in numerous articles for a right of option, mainly as a means to correct the effects of its other provisions on the automatic acquisition of the nationality of the successor State and loss of the nationality of the predecessor State by persons habitually resident in the territories involved in the succession of States.

(8) Thus, in relation to the cession of certain territories by Germany to Belgium, article 37 of the Treaty of Versailles provided that “[w]ithin the two years following the definitive transfer of the sovereignty over the territories assigned to Belgium ... German nationals over 18 years of age habitually resident in those territories will be entitled to opt for German nationality”.

¹¹⁶ Rezek, loc. cit., p. 378. The author refers to article 8 of the 1848 Treaty of Peace, Friendship, Limits and Settlement between Mexico and the United States of America (*Treaties and Conventions concluded between the United States of America and Other Powers*, rev. ed. (Washington, D.C., United States Government Printing Office, 1873), p. 562) and article 8 of the Preliminary Convention of Peace between Brazil and Buenos Ayres (Rio de Janeiro, 27 August 1828), *British and Foreign State Papers, 1827–1828* (London, James Ridgway and Sons), vol. XV, p. 935.

¹¹⁷ Cited in Korowicz, *Introduction to International Law: Present Conceptions of International Law in Theory and Practice*, p. 283.

¹¹⁸ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 38, para. 192.

¹¹⁹ See *Treaties and Conventions ...* (footnote 116 above). See also *Consolidated Treaty Series* (Dobbs Ferry, N.Y., Oceana Publications, 1969), vol. 102, p. 29.

¹²⁰ *British and Foreign State Papers, 1881–1882*, vol. LXXIII, p. 273. See also paragraph (8) of the commentary to draft article 17 below.

¹¹⁴ O'Connell, *The Law of State Succession*, p. 250.

¹¹⁵ Rousseau, *Droit international public*, pp. 169–170.

(9) With regard to Alsace-Lorraine, paragraph 2 of the annex relating to article 79 of the Treaty of Versailles enumerated several categories of persons entitled to claim French nationality, in particular, persons not restored to French nationality under other provisions of the annex whose ascendants included a Frenchman or Frenchwoman, persons born or domiciled in Alsace-Lorraine, including Germans, or foreigners who acquired the status of citizens of Alsace-Lorraine.¹²¹

(10) Article 91 of the Treaty of Versailles established a right of option for German nationals habitually resident in territories recognized as forming part of Poland who acquired Polish nationality *ipso facto* and for Poles who were German nationals habitually resident in Germany or in a third country.¹²²

(11) Concerning the new Czecho-Slovak State, article 85 of the Treaty of Versailles provided for the right of option for German nationals habitually resident both in the ceded territories or in any other territories forming part of the Czecho-Slovak State which seceded from the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. Moreover, Czecho-Slovaks who were nationals of Germany had a similar right to opt for Czecho-Slovak nationality.

(12) In relation to the restoration to Denmark of the sovereignty over the territory of Schleswig subjected to the plebiscite, article 113 of the Treaty of Versailles provided for the right of option for any person over 18 years of age, whether habitually resident in the territory restored to Denmark or not habitually resident in such territory but born therein and of German nationality. The right of option was provided for two years from the date on which the sovereignty over the territory concerned was restored to Denmark.

(13) According to article 106 of the Treaty of Versailles, relating to the Free City of Danzig, German nationals over 18 years of age ordinarily resident in the territory concerned, to whom the provisions of article 105 on automatic loss of German nationality and acquisition of the nationality of the Free City of Danzig applied, had the right to opt, within a period of two years, for German nationality.

¹²¹ It reserved, at the same time, the right for French authorities, in individual cases, to reject the claim to French nationality. Accordingly, the procedure did not exactly correspond to the traditional notion of the right of option.

¹²² Article 91 read as follows:

“... ”

“Within a period of two years after the coming into force of the present Treaty, German nationals over 18 years of age habitually resident in any of the territories recognised as forming part of Poland will be entitled to opt for German nationality.

“Poles who are German nationals over 18 years of age and habitually resident in Germany will have a similar right to opt for Polish nationality.

“... ”

“Within the same period Poles who are German nationals and are in a foreign country will be entitled, in the absence of any provisions to the contrary in the foreign law, and if they have not acquired the foreign nationality, to obtain Polish nationality and to lose their German nationality by complying with the requirements laid down by the Polish State.”

(14) The 1919 Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria (Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye) also contained several provisions on the right of option. Article 78 provided that persons over 18 years of age losing their Austrian nationality and obtaining *ipso facto* a new nationality under article 70 were entitled within a period of one year from the entry into force of the Treaty to opt for the nationality of the State in which they possessed rights of citizenship before acquiring such rights in the territory transferred.

(15) According to article 79 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye, persons entitled to vote in plebiscites provided for in the Treaty had the right, within a period of six months after the definitive attribution of the area in which the plebiscite had taken place, to opt for the nationality of the State to which the area was not assigned.

(16) Finally, article 80 of the same Treaty provided for the right of option for persons possessing rights of citizenship in territory forming part of the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and differing in race and language from the majority of the population of such territory. They had the right to opt, within six months from the entry into force of the Treaty, for Austria, Italy, Poland, Romania, the Serb-Croat-Slovene State or the Czecho-Slovak State, if they were of the same race and language as the majority of the population of the State selected.

(17) Article 64 of the 1920 Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Hungary (Peace Treaty of Trianon) established a right of option in the context of the dissolution of a State and in situations which could be described as separation of part of a territory (secession). The article reads as follows:

Persons possessing rights of citizenship in territory forming part of the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, and differing in race and language from the majority of the population of such territory, shall within six months from the coming into force of the present Treaty severally be entitled to opt for Austria, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Roumania, the Serb-Croat-Slovene State, or the Czecho-Slovak State, if the majority of the population of the State selected is of the same race and language as the person exercising the right to opt. The provisions of Article 63¹²³ as to the exercise of the right of option shall apply to the right of option given by this article.

(18) In consonance with the provisions of the above peace treaties, clauses on the right of option were also included in treaties concerning the recognition of successor States. Thus, the 1919 Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland established the right of option in its articles 3 and 4. Analogous provisions were also contained in articles 3 and 4 of the 1919 Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia, articles 3 and 4 of the 1919 Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State, as well as articles 3 and 4 of the 1919 Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(19) The 1919 Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Bulgaria provided for the right of

¹²³ Article 63 is analogous to article 78 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye (see paragraph (14) of this commentary).

option in articles 40 and 45,¹²⁴ drafted along the same lines as articles 37 and 85 of the Treaty of Versailles.

(20) When the Soviet Government of Russia ceded to Finland the area of Petschenga (Petsamo), by the 1920 Treaty of Tartu, the inhabitants of that territory were granted the right of option. Article 9 of the Treaty, which stipulated that Russian citizens domiciled in the ceded territory would automatically become Finnish citizens, also provided that those who had attained the age of 18 years could, during the year following the entry into force of the Treaty, opt for Russian nationality.

(21) The 1923 Treaty of Lausanne guaranteed the right of option for a period of two years from its entry into force to Turkish nationals habitually resident in the island of Cyprus;¹²⁵ Turkey had declared that it recognized the annexation of Cyprus by the British Government. The Treaty also included provisions on the right of option of Turkish subjects habitually resident in the territories detached from Turkey under that Treaty or natives of those territories who were habitually resident abroad.¹²⁶

¹²⁴ Article 40 read:

"Within a period of two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, Bulgarian nationals over 18 years of age and habitually resident in the territories which are assigned to the Serb-Croat-Slovene State in accordance with the present Treaty will be entitled to opt for their former nationality. Serb-Croat-Slovenes over 18 years of age who are Bulgarian nationals and habitually resident in Bulgaria will have a similar right to opt for Serb-Croat-Slovene nationality.

...

"Persons who have exercised the above right to opt must within the succeeding twelve months transfer their place of residence to the State for which they have opted.

...

"Within the same period Serb-Croat-Slovenes who are Bulgarian nationals and are in a foreign country will be entitled, in the absence of any provisions to the contrary in the foreign law, and if they have not acquired the foreign nationality, to obtain Serb-Croat-Slovene nationality and lose their Bulgarian nationality by complying with the requirements laid down by the Serb-Croat-Slovene State."

Article 45 stipulated that:

"Within a period of two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, Bulgarian nationals over 18 years of age and habitually resident in the territories assigned to Greece in accordance with the present Treaty will be entitled to opt for Bulgarian nationality.

...

"Persons who have exercised the above right to opt must within the succeeding twelve months transfer their place of residence to the State for which they have opted. ..."

¹²⁵ Article 21 read as follows:

"Turkish nationals ordinarily resident in Cyprus on the 5th November, 1914, will acquire British nationality subject to the conditions laid down in the local law, and will thereupon lose their Turkish nationality. They will, however, have the right to opt for Turkish nationality within two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, provided that they leave Cyprus within twelve months after having so opted ..."

¹²⁶ Articles 31 to 34 read as follows:

"Article 31.

"Persons over eighteen years of age, losing their Turkish nationality and obtaining *ipso facto* a new nationality under Article 30, shall be entitled within a period of two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty to opt for Turkish nationality.

(22) The 1947 Treaty of Peace with Italy envisaged that persons domiciled in territory transferred by Italy to other States and whose customary language was Italian would have a right of option.¹²⁷

(23) Among the documents concerning nationality issues in relation to decolonization, while some contained provisions on the right of option, several did not. Thus, the Burma Independence Act, 1947 after having envisaged that the categories of persons specified in the First

"Article 32.

"Persons over eighteen years of age, habitually resident in territory detached from Turkey in accordance with the present Treaty, and differing in race from the majority of the population of such territory, shall, within two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, be entitled to opt for the nationality of one of the States in which the majority of the population is of the same race as the person exercising the right to opt, subject to the consent of that State.

"Article 33.

"Persons who have exercised the right to opt in accordance with the provisions of Articles 31 and 32 must, within the succeeding twelve months, transfer their place of residence to the State for which they have opted.

"They will be entitled to retain their immovable property in the territory of the other State where they had their place of residence before exercising their right to opt.

"They may carry with them their movable property of every description. No export or import duties may be imposed upon them in connection with the removal of such property.

"Article 34.

"Subject to any agreements which it may be necessary to conclude between the Governments exercising authority in the countries detached from Turkey and the Governments of the countries where the persons concerned are resident, Turkish nationals over eighteen years of age who are natives of a territory detached from Turkey under the present Treaty, and who on its coming into force are habitually resident abroad, may opt for the nationality of the territory of which they are natives, if they belong by race to the majority of the population of that territory, and subject to the consent of the Government exercising authority therein. This right of option must be exercised within two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty."

¹²⁷ Article 19 read as follows:

"...

"2. The Government of the State to which the territory is transferred shall, by appropriate legislation within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, provide that all [Italian citizens domiciled on 10 June 1949 in territory transferred by Italy to another State, and their children born after that date,] over the age of eighteen years (or married persons whether under or over that age) whose customary language is Italian, shall be entitled to opt for Italian citizenship within a period of one year from the coming into force of the present Treaty. Any person so opting shall retain Italian citizenship and shall not be considered to have acquired the citizenship of the State to which the territory is transferred. The option of the husband shall not constitute an option on the part of the wife. Option on the part of the father, or, if the father is not alive, on the part of the mother, shall, however, automatically include all unmarried children under the age of eighteen years.

"3. The State to which the territory is transferred may require those who take advantage of the option to move to Italy within a year from the date when the option was exercised.

"..."

At the same time, article 20 provided that Italian citizens whose customary language was one of the Yugoslav languages and who were domiciled in Italy could acquire Yugoslav nationality upon request. This provision covered a category of persons whose nationality was not affected by State succession and is therefore outside the scope of the Commission's study.

Schedule to that Act automatically lost British nationality,¹²⁸ also provided, in section 2, subsection (2), that any such person who was immediately before independence domiciled or ordinarily resident in any place outside Burma in which the British Monarch had jurisdiction over British subjects could, by a declaration made before the expiration of two years after independence, elect to remain a British subject. In that case, the provisions regarding loss of British nationality would be deemed never to have applied to or in relation to such person or, except so far as the declaration otherwise provided, any child of his who was under the age of 18 years at the date of the declaration.¹²⁹ The Act also provided for a right of option for the purpose of avoiding statelessness. Indeed, any person, other than a person mentioned in section 2, subsection (2), who ceased to be a British subject under the Act and upon independence neither became, nor became qualified to become, a citizen of the independent country of Burma had the like right of election as provided for by subsection (2) of section 2.¹³⁰

(24) Articles III and IV of the 1951 Treaty of Cession of the Territory of the Free Town of Chandernagore between India and France, also provide an example of the “opting out” concept. Thus, French subjects and citizens of the French Union who were domiciled in the transferred territory and acquired *ipso facto* Indian nationality under the Treaty¹³¹ could, according to article III, by a written declaration made within six months following the entry into force of the Treaty, opt for the retention of their nationality.¹³²

(25) In article 4 of the Agreement between India and France for the settlement of the question of the future of the French Establishments in India, signed at New Delhi on 21 October 1954, both Governments agreed that questions pertaining to citizenship were to be determined before *de jure* transfer took place and that free choice of nationality would be allowed.¹³³

(26) The Treaty of Cession of the French Establishments of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe and Yanam, between India and France, signed at New Delhi on 28 May 1956, also contained provisions on the right of option for French nationals who were otherwise to acquire automatically Indian nationality by virtue of articles 4 and 6 of the

Treaty as well as for French nationals who were otherwise, under article 7, to retain their French nationality.¹³⁴

(27) Several articles of the Convention on Nationality between France and Viet Nam, signed in Saigon on 16 August 1955, established a right of option.¹³⁵ Only some were of relevance to the situation of State succession. Thus, in accordance with article 4, persons of Vietnamese origin more than 18 years of age at the date of coming into operation of the Convention and who had acquired French nationality prior to 8 March 1949 either by individual or collective administrative measure or by judicial decision were to retain French nationality with the right to opt for Vietnamese nationality. The same provisions were applicable to persons of Vietnamese origin who, prior to the coming into operation of the Convention, acquired French nationality in France under the rules of common law applicable to aliens. Finally, persons of Vietnamese origin above the age of 18 at the date of coming into operation of the Convention who had acquired French citizenship after 8 March 1949 were to acquire Vietnamese nationality with the right to opt for French nationality.¹³⁶

(28) Article 3 of the Treaty between Spain and Morocco regarding Spain's retrocession to Morocco of the Territory of Sidi Ifni provided that, with the exception of those persons who had acquired Spanish nationality by one of the means of acquisition laid down in the Spanish Civil Code and, accordingly, were to retain it in any case, all persons born in the Territory who had Spanish nationality up to the date of the cession could opt for that nationality by making a declaration of option to the competent Spanish authorities within three months from that date.¹³⁷

(29) In recent cases of State succession in Eastern and Central Europe, where questions of nationality were not resolved by treaty but solely through the national legis-

¹³⁴ Article 5 of the Treaty provided that French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled therein could, “by means of a written declaration drawn up within six months of the entry into force of the Treaty of Cession, choose to retain their nationality. Persons availing themselves of this right shall be deemed never to have acquired Indian nationality”.

Article 6 provided, *inter alia*, that French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled in the territory of the Indian Union “and their children shall be entitled to choose as indicated in article 5 above ...”

Finally, article 8 provided that French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled in a country other than the territory of the Indian Union that were otherwise to retain French nationality could, “by means of a written declaration signed in the presence of the competent Indian authorities within six months of the entry into force of the Treaty of Cession, choose to acquire Indian nationality. Persons availing themselves of this right shall be deemed to have lost French nationality as from the date of the entry into force of the Treaty of Cession” (*ibid.*, p. 87).

¹³⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 446–450.

¹³⁶ Other articles established a right of option for other categories of persons. This right had to be exercised, in general, within six months after the date of the coming into operation of the Convention, except in the case of minor children, where the time limit began to run from the date on which the infant child attained the age of 18 (see article 15, *ibid.*, p. 449).

¹³⁷ Tratado por el que el Estado Español retrocede al Reino de Marruecos el territorio de Ifni (Fez, 4 January 1969), *Repertorio Cronológico de Legislación* (Pamplona, Aranzadi, 1969), pp. 1008–1011 and 1041.

¹²⁸ See paragraph (5) of the commentary to draft article 24 below.

¹²⁹ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States ...* (footnote 82 above).

¹³⁰ Sect. 2, subsect. (3). For the remaining provisions of section 2 on the right of option and its consequences, see also subsections (4) and (6) (*ibid.*, p. 146).

¹³¹ See article II of the Treaty (*ibid.*, p. 77).

¹³² *Ibid.*, pp. 77–78. Article IV of the Treaty read:

“Persons who will have opted for the retention of their nationality in accordance with the provisions of article III of this Treaty and who desire to permanently reside or establish themselves in any French territory outside the Free Town of Chandernagore shall, on application to the Government of the Republic of India, be permitted to transfer or remove such or all of their assets and property as they may desire and as may be standing in their names on the date of the coming into force of this Treaty.”

¹³³ *Ibid.*, p. 80.

lation of the States concerned, the possibility of choice, to the extent permitted by internal law, was in fact established simultaneously in the legal orders of at least two States. The prospect of acquiring nationality by optional declaration on the basis of the legislation of one of the States concerned can be realistically evaluated only in conjunction with the laws of the other State relating to renunciation of nationality, release from the nationality bond or loss of nationality. The real impact of the legislation of a successor State regarding optional acquisition of its nationality may also depend largely upon the legislation of the States concerned on dual nationality.

(30) The Law on State Citizenship in the Slovak Republic contained liberal provisions on the optional acquisition of nationality. According to section 3, paragraph 1, every individual who was on 31 December 1992 a citizen of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, and did not acquire the citizenship of Slovakia *ipso facto*, had the right to opt for the citizenship of Slovakia.¹³⁸ No other requirement, such as permanent residence in the territory of Slovakia, was imposed for the optional acquisition of the citizenship of Slovakia by former Czechoslovak citizens.¹³⁹

(31) The Law on acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic envisaged, in addition to provisions on *ex lege* acquisition of Czech nationality, that such nationality could be acquired on the basis of a declaration. According to article 6, a natural person who was on 31 December 1992 a citizen of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic but not a citizen of the Czech Republic or the Slovak Republic could opt for citizenship of the Czech Republic by making a declaration to that end.¹⁴⁰ While article 6 was addressed to a relatively small number of individuals—there were very few Czechoslovak nationals who did not have at the same time either Czech or Slovak “secondary” nationality—article 18, which also provided for a right of option, was addressed to a much

larger group, but subjected such right to a number of requirements.¹⁴¹

(32) The right of option was quite recently also envisaged by the Arbitration Commission of the International Conference on the Former Yugoslavia.¹⁴² Although the Arbitration Commission might not necessarily have had in mind exactly the same issue as that of the “right of option” discussed in the first report of the Special Rapporteur and in the report of the Working Group, its opinion undoubtedly has some relevance for the question of nationality discussed by the International Law Commission.¹⁴³

(33) As to its legal basis, for the majority of publicists, the right of option can be deduced only from a treaty. Certain authors, however, tend to assert the existence of an independent right of option as an attribute of the principle of self-determination.¹⁴⁴ Some members of the Commission felt that, while the granting of such a right was desirable, the notion did not necessarily reflect *lex lata* and pertained to the progressive development of international law.¹⁴⁵ Similarly, the debate in the Sixth Committee revealed a considerable uncertainty about the existence, under general international law, of a right of option in the context of State succession. While in the view of some representatives, contemporary international law

¹³⁸ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix V. Section 3, paragraphs 2 and 3, further stipulated that:

“(2) An application for citizenship under section (1) can be lodged until 31st December 1993 by way of written statement to the district office on the territory of the Slovak Republic, abroad to the Diplomatic Mission or to the Consulate of the Slovak Republic, according to the place of residence. Husband and wife can lodge a common statement.

“(3) In the statement referred to in paragraph (2) the following must be clearly stated:

“a) identity of the person lodging the statement;

“b) the fact that the person lodging the statement was up to 31st December 1992 a citizen of the Czech and Slovak Republic;

“c) place of birth and the residence as at 31st December 1992.”

¹³⁹ Although the Slovak Law did not subject the optional acquisition of the Slovak nationality to the requirement of the loss of the other nationality of the individual concerned, according to article 17 of the Law on acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic (No. 40/1993), Czech nationals who made an optional declaration pursuant to article 3 of the Slovak Law were deemed to have automatically lost their Czech nationality when they acquired Slovak nationality. This may not be obvious from the wording of article 17 alone, which attaches the loss of Czech nationality to the acquisition of the nationality of another State “upon the individual’s own request”.

¹⁴⁰ See *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix IV.

¹⁴¹ The article read as follows:

“(1) Citizens of the Slovak Republic may choose citizenship of the Czech Republic by declaration made by December 31, 1993, at the latest provided that they:

“a) have been residing continuously on the territory of the Czech Republic for at least two years;

“b) present document of release from state citizenship of the Slovak Republic, with the exception of cases when they prove that they have applied for release from citizenship of the Slovak Republic and that their application has not been granted within three months, and simultaneously declare at the district office that they relinquish citizenship of the Slovak Republic: this document is not required in the case that by choosing citizenship of the Czech Republic, citizenship of the Slovak Republic is lost;

“c) have not been sentenced in the past five years for a wilful punishable offence.” (Ibid.)

The possibility of option was also open to the citizens of Slovakia permanently residing in a third country, provided that their last permanent residence before leaving for abroad was on the territory of the Czech Republic or that at least one of their parents was a citizen of the Czech Republic. In such case, the condition under b) above also applied, but not the condition under c).

¹⁴² The Commission recalled that, by virtue of the right to self-determination, “every individual may choose to belong to whatever ethnic, religious or language community he or she wishes. In the Commission’s view, one possible consequence of this principle might be for the members of the Serbian population in Bosnia-Herzegovina and Croatia to be recognized under agreements between the Republics as having the nationality of their choice, with all the rights and obligations which that entails with respect to the States concerned” (opinion No. 2 of 11 January 1992, ILM, vol. 31, No. 6 (1992), p. 1498). For comments on this aspect of opinion No. 2, see Pellet, “Note sur la Commission d’arbitrage de la Conférence européenne pour la paix en Yougoslavie”, pp. 340–341.

¹⁴³ For different interpretations of opinion No. 2, see Mikulka, “Legal problems arising from the dissolution of States in relation to the refugee phenomenon”, pp. 47–48, and Pellet, “Commentaires sur les problèmes découlant de la création et de la dissolution des États et les flux de réfugiés”, pp. 56–57.

¹⁴⁴ See Kunz, “L’option de nationalité” and “Nationality and option clauses in the Italian Peace Treaty of 1947”.

¹⁴⁵ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 40–41, para. 213.

recognized such a right,¹⁴⁶ according to others, the concept belonged to the realm of progressive development of international law.¹⁴⁷

(34) Views also differed as to the policy that the Commission should follow in this field. Some members observed that there could be no unrestricted free choice of nationality.¹⁴⁸ Emphasis was also placed on the need not to reverse the roles: for, it was said, State succession was a matter for States and, notwithstanding legitimate human rights concerns, it was questionable whether the will of individuals could or should prevail in all cases over agreements between States as long as such agreements fulfilled a number of requirements.¹⁴⁹

(35) Other members, however, took the view that the right of option was anchored in the structure of international law and should, in the context of State succession, be considered as a fundamental human right. It was also believed that the State should exercise its right to determine nationality in the interest of nation-building judiciously, bearing in mind, for instance, the principle of the unity of the family.¹⁵⁰ The view was also expressed that the factors which would indicate that a choice was bona fide should be identified and that the State should respect and give effect to them by granting its nationality.¹⁵¹

(36) In the view of the Working Group, since the expression of the will of the individual was a consideration which, with the development of human rights law, had become paramount, States should not be able, as in the past, to grant their nationality, even by agreement *inter se*, against an individual's will.¹⁵² Of course, these conclusions of the Working Group apply only to certain categories of persons whose nationality is affected by a succession of States, as defined in its report.¹⁵³ In theory, individuals for whom a right of option has been envisaged are the following: on the one hand, in the case of secession and transfer of part of a territory, persons falling within a "grey area" of overlap between the categories of individuals from whom the predecessor State has an obligation not to withdraw its nationality and the categories to whom the successor State has an obligation to grant its nationality; on the other hand, in the case of dissolution, persons to whom no successor State in particular is required to grant its nationality.¹⁵⁴

¹⁴⁶ See statements by the Republic of Korea, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Sixth Committee*, 24th meeting (A/C.6/50/SR.24), para. 90 and *ibid.*, *Fifty-first Session*, 41st meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.41), para. 52.

¹⁴⁷ Statement by the Islamic Republic of Iran, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Sixth Committee*, 23rd meeting, (A/C.6/50/SR.23), para. 51, and statement by Slovenia, *ibid.*, *Fifty-first Session*, 38th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.38), para. 13.

¹⁴⁸ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 38, para. 192.

¹⁴⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 41, para. 214.

¹⁵⁰ *Ibid.*, para. 215.

¹⁵¹ *Ibid.*, p. 38, para. 192.

¹⁵² *Ibid.*, p. 115, annex, para. 23.

¹⁵³ *Ibid.*, p. 42, para. 224.

¹⁵⁴ For the definitions of the categories of individuals to whom the States concerned have an obligation to grant a right of option, see paragraphs 14 and 21 of the report of the Working Group (*ibid.*, annex).

(37) The Working Group also stressed that the right of option should be an effective right and that the States concerned should therefore have the obligation to provide individuals concerned with all relevant information on the consequences of the exercise of a particular option, including in areas relating to the right of residence and social security benefits, so that those persons would be able to make an informed choice.¹⁵⁵

(38) Within the Commission, the view was expressed that a reasonable time limit should be envisaged for the exercise of the right of option.¹⁵⁶ The study of State practice indicates that only in exceptional cases was the right of option granted for a considerable period of time during which affected individuals enjoyed a kind of dual nationality.¹⁵⁷

(39) Article 7, paragraph 1, sets out the requirement for respect of the will of the person concerned where the person is equally qualified, either in whole or in part, to acquire the nationality of two or several States concerned. This language conforms to the recommendation of the Working Group.¹⁵⁸ The introductory phrase indicates that this requirement applies irrespective of the policy that States concerned may pursue in the matter of dual/multiple nationality.

(40) Paragraph 2 highlights the function of the right of option as one of the techniques aimed at eliminating the risk of statelessness in situations of State succession. It draws its inspiration from such instruments as the Burma Independence Act, 1947.¹⁵⁹

(41) Paragraph 3 stipulates the general requirement of a reasonable time limit for the exercise of the right of option, irrespective of whether it is provided in a treaty between States concerned or in the legislation of a State concerned. It follows from the above examples that the length of the period during which persons concerned were granted the right of option varied considerably. It would therefore not be wise to attempt to indicate a more precise time limit, other than to require that it be "reasonable". What constitutes a "reasonable" time limit may depend upon the circumstances of the succession of States, but also on the categories to which persons concerned belong. As stressed by the Working Group, what is most important is that the State allow for an "effective" right of option.

(42) Finally, the Special Rapporteur did not believe that it was necessary to include in article 7 an explicit provision requiring States concerned to provide persons concerned with all relevant information on the consequences of the exercise of a particular option, because this problem is already addressed in draft article 3, paragraph 1.

(43) Concerning the use of the term "option" in draft articles 7 and 8, and elsewhere in part II, it is worth recall-

¹⁵⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 115, annex, para. 24.

¹⁵⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 40, para. 212.

¹⁵⁷ See the Exchange of letters and declarations adopted on 19 March 1962 at the close of the Evian talks, constituting an agreement between France and Algeria (Paris and Rocher Noir, 3 July 1962), United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 507, pp. 25 et seq., at pp. 35 and 37.

¹⁵⁸ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (d).

¹⁵⁹ See paragraph (23) of the present commentary.

ing that the Working Group indicated in its report that it was using the term “option” in a broad sense, covering both the possibility of “opting in”, i.e. making a positive choice, and the possibility of “opting out”, i.e. renouncing a nationality acquired automatically.¹⁶⁰

(44) Draft article 8 spells out the consequences of the exercise of the right of option by a person concerned. Most of its provisions are self-explanatory. Paragraph 1 highlights the logical consequence of the exercise of the right of option by persons so entitled under a treaty or under the legislation of the State concerned: the obligation of the State for whose nationality such persons have opted to grant them its nationality.

(45) Paragraph 2 sets out the obligation of the State concerned, whose nationality persons entitled to exercise a right of option have renounced, to withdraw its nationality from them. The limits of this obligation are established by the requirement not to create statelessness.

(46) The obligations of the States concerned referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 may operate jointly, when the right of option is based on a treaty between those States, but also separately, when the right of option (in the form of both opting-in or opting-out) is granted solely by the legislation of the State concerned. The second situation is envisaged in paragraph 3. The first sentence emphasizes the autonomy of the legislations of the two States concerned, as it provides that the optional acquisition of the nationality of one State by a person concerned does not inevitably imply the obligation of the other to withdraw its nationality therefrom. Such obligation exists only if it is based on a treaty between the States concerned or if the person opting for the nationality of one State concerned also renounces the nationality of the other in accordance with the provisions of the latter’s legislation.

(47) The last sentence of paragraph 3 may be considered as superfluous, in the light of the more general provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2 of article 6 concerning the loss of nationality upon the voluntary acquisition of the nationality of another State. The Special Rapporteur, nevertheless, preferred to include this provision in the draft article concerning the right of option in order to provide in one place a comprehensive picture of the situation which can result from the exercise of such right.

Article 9. Unity of families

Where the application of their internal law or of treaty provisions concerning the acquisition or loss of nationality in relation to the succession of States would impair the unity of a family, the States concerned shall adopt all reasonable measures to allow that family to remain together or to be reunited.

¹⁶⁰ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 115, para. 23.

Commentary

(1) There are a number of examples from State practice, particularly in connection with the granting of a right of option, of provisions addressing the problem of the common destiny of families.

(2) Thus, article 37 of the Treaty of Versailles providing for the right of Germans habitually resident in the territories ceded to Belgium to opt for German nationality,¹⁶¹ stipulated, *inter alia*:

Option by a husband will cover his wife, and option by parents will cover their children under 18 years of age.

(3) The same provision was contained in article 85 of the Treaty of Versailles concerning the right of option for Germans habitually resident in the territories ceded to the Czecho-Slovak State or in any other territories forming part of that State as well as for Czecho-Slovaks who were German nationals and were habitually resident in Germany; in article 91 providing for the right of option for German nationals habitually resident in territories recognized as forming part of Poland and for Poles who were German nationals habitually resident in Germany or in a third country;¹⁶² in article 106 relating to the Free City of Danzig concerning the right of German nationals ordinarily resident in the territory concerned to opt for German nationality; and in article 113 concerning the right of persons to opt for German or Danish nationality, in relation to the restoration of Denmark’s sovereignty over the territory of Schleswig subjected to the plebiscite.

(4) Concerning Alsace-Lorraine, paragraph 2 of the annex relating to article 79 of the Treaty of Versailles provided that certain categories of persons were entitled to claim French nationality,¹⁶³ including:

...

(6) The husband or wife of any person whose French nationality may have been restored under [preceding provisions], or who may have claimed and obtained French nationality in accordance with the preceding provisions.

It was further stipulated that:

The legal representative of a minor may exercise, on behalf of that minor, the right to claim French nationality; and if that right has not been exercised, the minor may claim French nationality within the year following his majority.

The true character of this “claim” can be determined in the light of the last sentence of paragraph 2, according to which French authorities reserved to themselves the right, in individual cases, to reject the claim to French nationality under the said paragraph except in the cases provided for in subparagraph 6.

¹⁶¹ See paragraph (8) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

¹⁶² See paragraph (10) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

¹⁶³ See paragraph (9) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

(5) The Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye, which also envisaged a right of option (the main provision, article 78, being similar to article 37 of the Treaty of Versailles), provided, in its article 82, that the status of a married woman would be governed by that of her husband, and the status of children under 18 years of age by that of their parents.

(6) Provisions to the effect that the option by the husband covered his wife and the option by parents covered their children under 18 years of age were also included in treaties concerning the recognition of successor States, namely respective articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(7) The Treaty of Neuilly-sur-Seine provided for the right of option in articles 40 and 45, which both contained similar language to the effect that the option by the husband covered his wife and option by parents covered their children under 18 years of age.

(8) Article 9 of the Treaty of Tartu concerning the cession by Russia to Finland of the area of Petschenga (Petsamo), which granted the inhabitants of that territory the right of option, provided, *inter alia*, that: "A husband shall opt on behalf of his wife unless otherwise decided by agreement between them, and parents shall opt on behalf of those of their children who have not attained 18 years of age."

(9) The Treaty of Lausanne provided in article 36 of its section II entitled "Nationality" that: "For the purposes of the provisions of this Section, the status of a married woman will be governed by that of her husband, and the status of children under eighteen years of age by that of their parents." In practical terms, wives and minors followed the nationality of the husband and father respectively when he had acquired "*ipso facto*, in the conditions laid down by the local law" the nationality of the State to which the territory detached from Turkey had been transferred (art. 30), when he had opted for Turkish nationality (art. 31), or (in the case of a person habitually resident in territory detached from Turkey but differing in race from the majority of the population of such territory) when he had opted for the nationality of one of the States in which the majority of the population was of the same race as himself (art. 32).

(10) The 1947 Treaty of Peace with Italy which granted a right of option to persons domiciled in territory transferred by Italy to other States and whose customary language was Italian, stipulated:

The option of the husband shall not constitute an option on the part of the wife. Option on the part of the father, or, if the father is not alive, on the part of the mother, shall, however, automatically include all unmarried children under the age of eighteen years.

(11) The Burma Independence Act, 1947 in its section 2, subsection (2), granted certain categories of persons the right to elect, by declaration, to remain British

subjects.¹⁶⁴ In that case, the provisions regarding loss of British nationality were deemed never to have applied to or in relation to such person or, except so far as the declaration otherwise provided, any child of his who was under the age of 18 years at the date of the declaration.¹⁶⁵

(12) The practice of several other States that emerged from the process of decolonization provides other examples of the concern for the preservation of a family's unity. Thus, under the Constitution of Barbados,¹⁶⁶ two types of acquisition of citizenship were envisaged in relation to accession to independence. Section 2 enumerated the categories of persons who automatically became citizens of Barbados on the day of its independence, 30 November 1966. Section 3 enumerated the categories of persons entitled to be registered as citizens upon making application, and provided, *inter alia*, that:

(1) Any woman who on 29th November 1966 is or has been married to a person (a) who becomes a citizen of Barbados by virtue of section 2; ...

shall be entitled, upon making application, and, if she is a British protected person or an alien, upon taking the oath of allegiance, to be registered as a citizen of Barbados.

...

(3) Any woman who on 29th November 1966 is or has been married to a person who subsequently becomes a citizen of Barbados by registration under subsection (2) shall be entitled, upon making application, and, if she is a British protected person or an alien, upon taking the oath of allegiance, to be registered as a citizen of Barbados ...¹⁶⁷

(13) Similar provisions can be found in the constitutions of a number of other States which acceded to independence after the Second World War, such as Botswana,¹⁶⁸ Guyana,¹⁶⁹ Jamaica,¹⁷⁰ Mauritius,¹⁷¹ Sierra Leone¹⁷² and Trinidad and Tobago.¹⁷³

(14) The Constitution of Malawi contained, *inter alia*, detailed provisions on the acquisition of the citizenship of Malawi, upon application, by any woman married to a person who became a citizen of Malawi (sects. 2, subsect. (4), and 3). The list in section 2, subsection (2), of those persons considered as having a substantial Malawi connection included, *inter alia*, individuals who, as minor children, were registered as citizens of the former Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland by the responsible parent or were adopted by a citizen of the former Federation who was resident in the former Nyasaland Protectorate.¹⁷⁴

¹⁶⁴ See paragraph (23) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

¹⁶⁵ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 146.

¹⁶⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 124.

¹⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 124–125. The right to be registered as a citizen according to the provisions of subsections (2) and (3) was, nevertheless, subject to such exceptions or qualifications as might be prescribed in the interests of national security or public policy.

¹⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 137–139.

¹⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 203–204.

¹⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 246–248.

¹⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 353.

¹⁷² *Ibid.*, pp. 389–390.

¹⁷³ *Ibid.*, p. 429.

¹⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 307–308.

(15) In addition to envisaging automatic acquisition of Cypriot citizenship, annex D to the 1960 Treaty concerning the Establishment of the Republic of Cyprus provided for the acquisition of citizenship upon application, *inter alia*, by women who were married to persons who became or would have become citizens of the Republic of Cyprus or were entitled under different provisions to make an application for the citizenship of the Republic of Cyprus (sect. 6).¹⁷⁵

(16) Such provisions, however, cannot be found in the Agreement between India and France for the Settlement of the Question of the Future of the French Establishments in India, signed in New Delhi on 21 October 1954, which otherwise provided in its article 4 that “free choice of nationality shall be allowed”.¹⁷⁶

(17) The Treaty of Cession of the French Establishments of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe and Yanam, between India and France, signed in New Delhi on 28 May 1956, which also contained provisions on the right of option for French nationals who were otherwise to acquire automatically Indian nationality, stipulated:

French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled in the territory of the Indian Union ... and their children shall be entitled to choose as indicated in Article 5 above. They shall make this choice under the conditions and in the manner prescribed in the aforesaid Article.¹⁷⁷

(18) The Convention on Nationality between France and Viet Nam, signed in Saigon on 16 August 1955, established a right of option. Not all of its provisions, however, were related to State succession. According to article 7 of the Convention:

In the case of an optional declaration of Vietnamese nationality as provided for [in certain articles], the status of children under 18 years of age on the date of entry into force of this Convention shall be governed by that of their father, where filiation has been established in respect of the father, and by that of their mother, where filiation has been established only in respect of the mother.¹⁷⁸

(19) The concern for the preservation of a family's unity is also apparent in some provisions of the national legisla-

tion of the successor States that emerged from the recent dissolutions in Eastern and Central Europe, where questions of nationality were not resolved by treaty but solely through national legislation.

(20) Thus, the Law on acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic envisaged that the nationality of the Czech Republic could also be acquired, under certain conditions, on the basis of an optional declaration made by former Czechoslovak nationals who, following the dissolution, became Slovak nationals (art.18). In this connection, the Law provided that:

(3) In the case that both parents become citizens of the Czech Republic according to the paragraphs above, their children under 15 years of age follow their citizenship of the Czech Republic; in the case that only one parent is alive, children follow his/her citizenship. Parents shall include such children in their declaration ...

(4) Parents may choose citizenship of the Czech Republic also separately for children under 15 years of age. They do so by consonant declaration ...¹⁷⁹

In order to be entitled to the above right, however, each parent should have been a permanent resident of the territory of the Czech Republic for at least two years. On the other hand, permanent residents who did not acquire Czech citizenship had the right to maintain their residence.

(21) The Law on the State Citizenship in the Slovak Republic also contained provisions on option for the nationality of the Slovak Republic (sect. 3), which was open, without any further requirement, to all individuals who were on 31 December 1992 citizens of the former Czechoslovakia and did not acquire the citizenship of Slovakia *ipso facto*. According to section 4, paragraph 1, if parents became citizens of the Slovak Republic *ipso facto* or by optional declaration on the basis of section 3, “their minor children will automatically acquire the citizenship of their parents; if only one of the parents is alive, the child will acquire the citizenship of that parent”.¹⁸⁰ According to paragraph 2 of the same section, if only one of the parents had the citizenship of the Slovak Republic, they could, however, elect that nationality for their minor children, but the joint declaration of both parents was required.

(22) The principle of family unity was also highlighted, albeit in a rather different context, in the comment to article 19 of the Harvard Draft, where it was stated that “[i]t is desirable in some measure that members of a family should have the same nationality, and the principle of family unity is regarded in many countries as a sufficient basis for the application of this simple solution”.¹⁸¹

(23) The main deficiency of numerous provisions in treaties or national legislation envisaging the simultaneous change of nationality of all the members of a family following the change of the nationality of the head of the family was the fact that they were placing the woman in a position of subordination. In an attempt to overcome this problem, article 4 of the resolution adopted by the

¹⁷⁵ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 382, pp. 126–128.

¹⁷⁶ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 80. The practical need for a provision ensuring the possibility of option for the same nationality by all members of a family, however, was not obvious in this case owing to the fact, that, in contrast to almost all of the above cases, the option for the retention of French nationality did not involve the obligation of the person concerned to move outside of the transferred territory. On the contrary, several provisions were aimed at facilitating their continued presence in this territory. Thus, according to article 5:

“... ”

“French civil servants, magistrates and military personnel born in the Establishments or keeping there family links shall be permitted to return freely to the Establishments on leave or on retirement.”

Article 7 further provided that:

“Nationals of France and the French Union born in or domiciled in the Establishments on the date of the *de facto* transfer and at present practising their professions therein shall be permitted to carry on their professions in these Establishments without being required to secure additional qualifications, diplomas or permits, or to comply with any new formalities.” (Ibid., pp. 80–81.)

¹⁷⁷ Ibid., p. 87, art. 6. For the text of article 5, see footnote 134 above.

¹⁷⁸ Ibid., pp. 447–448.

¹⁷⁹ Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ... (footnote 84 above), appendix IV.

¹⁸⁰ Ibid., appendix V.

¹⁸¹ See the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 69.

Institute of International Law on 29 September 1896 stipulated that:

Unless the contrary has been expressly reserved at the time of naturalization, the change of nationality of the father of a family carries with it that of his wife, if not separated from her, and of his minor children, saving the right of the wife to recover her former nationality by a simple declaration, and saving also the right of option of the children for their former nationality, either in the year following their majority, or beginning with their emancipation, with the consent of their legal assistant.¹⁸²

(24) While article 6, paragraph 4, of the draft European Convention on Nationality embodies the general requirement for each State party to facilitate in its internal law the acquisition of its nationality for, among others, spouses of its nationals and children of at least one of its nationals, chapter VI devoted to cases of succession of States does not contain any specific provision dealing with the fate of the family in such situations. Article 19 of that chapter, when referring to the general principles applicable also in the case of a succession of States, mentions those principles enumerated in articles 4 and 5¹⁸³ but does not refer to article 6. This may simply be an omission. Once the Convention becomes applicable to the “State concerned”, article 6 will be binding on it anyhow.

(25) The Venice Declaration does not contain any provision concerning the preservation of a family’s unity in the event of a succession of States.

(26) As indicated in its 1996 report, the Commission’s Working Group felt that one of the basic principles to be observed by “States concerned” was the “obligation to adopt all reasonable measures to enable a family to remain together or to be reunited, whenever the application of their internal law or of treaty provisions would infringe on the unity of such family”.¹⁸⁴

(27) In the Sixth Committee, the view was expressed that measures should be taken to ensure that members of a family would have the same nationality.¹⁸⁵

(28) The obligation set out in article 9 is of a very general nature. It does not necessarily imply the obligation of States concerned to enable all members of a family to

acquire the same nationality. Not to impair the unity of a family means to make it possible for the families of persons concerned to live together. Whenever a family faces difficulties in living together as a unit as a result of provisions of nationality laws relating to the succession of States, States concerned are deemed to be under an obligation to eliminate such legislative obstacles. The words “reasonable measures” are intended to exclude unjustified demands.

Article 10. Right of residence

1. Each State concerned shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the right of residence in its territory of persons concerned who, because of events connected with the succession of States, were forced to leave their habitual residence on the territory of such State, is not affected as a result of such absence. That State shall take all necessary measures to allow such persons to return to their habitual residence.

2. Without prejudice to the provisions of paragraph 3, the successor State shall preserve the right of residence in its territory of all persons concerned who, prior to the date of the succession of States, were habitually resident in the territory which became the territory of the successor State and who have not acquired its nationality.

3. Where the law of a State concerned attaches to the voluntary loss of its nationality or to the renunciation of the entitlement to acquire its nationality by persons acquiring or retaining the nationality of another State concerned the obligation that such persons transfer their residence out of its territory, a reasonable time limit for compliance with that obligation shall be granted.

Commentary

(1) The right of residence is one of the central issues that arise in relation to State succession. It deserves special attention in several respects. First, the place of habitual residence has often been a determining factor in the resolution of problems of nationality. Secondly, voluntary changes in nationality have often had direct consequences on the right of residence of persons concerned. Numerous examples of provisions determining the nationality of persons concerned according to the place of their habitual residence are quoted in the commentaries to the draft articles in part II below.

(2) Concerning the second aspect, treaties between States concerned or national legislation have quite often provided that persons concerned were under the obligation to transfer their residence out of the territory of the State concerned whose nationality they had voluntarily renounced.

(3) Thus, article 37 of the Treaty of Versailles, providing for the right of Germans habitually resident in the territories ceded to Belgium to opt for German nationality, stipulated that:

Persons who have exercised the above right to opt must, within the ensuing twelve months, transfer their place of residence to Germany.

¹⁸² Ibid., p. 75.

¹⁸³ Article 4 reads:

“The rules on nationality of each State Party shall be based on the following principles:

“a everyone has the right to a nationality;

“b statelessness shall be avoided;

“c no one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his or her nationality;

“d neither marriage nor the dissolution of a marriage between a national of a State Party and an alien, nor the change of nationality by one of the spouses during marriage, shall automatically affect the nationality of the other spouse.”

Article 5 reads:

“1. The rules of a State Party on nationality shall not contain distinctions which amount to discrimination on the grounds of sex, religion, race, colour or national or ethnic origin.

“2. Each State Party shall be guided by the principle of non-discrimination between its nationals, whether they are nationals by birth or have acquired its nationality subsequently.” (See footnote 42 above.)

¹⁸⁴ Yearbook ... 1996, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (j).

¹⁸⁵ Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee, 39th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.39), para. 17.

They will be entitled to retain their immovable property in the territories acquired by Belgium. They may carry with them their movable property of every description. No export or import duties may be imposed upon them in connection with the removal of such property.

(4) Similar provisions were contained in article 85 of the Treaty of Versailles, concerning the right of option for Germans habitually resident in the territories ceded to the Czecho-Slovak State or in any other territories forming part of that State as well as for Czecho-Slovaks who were German nationals and were habitually resident in Germany; in article 91, providing for the right of option for German nationals habitually resident in territories recognized as forming part of Poland and for Poles who were German nationals habitually resident in Germany or in a third country; in article 106, relating to the Free City of Danzig concerning the right of German nationals ordinarily resident in the territory concerned to opt for German nationality; and in article 113, concerning the right of persons to opt for German or Danish nationality, in relation to the restoration of Denmark's sovereignty over the territory of Schleswig subjected to the plebiscite.

(5) With respect to Alsace-Lorraine, as already mentioned, paragraph 2 of the annex relating to article 79 of the Treaty of Versailles provided that certain categories of persons were entitled to claim French nationality.¹⁸⁶ However, that provision did not envisage a transfer of residence for persons who retained German nationality (they did not retain it voluntarily; only restoration to French nationality under that provision was voluntary). The issue was addressed in article 53 of the Treaty, which required Germany, *inter alia*, to recognize and accept the regulations laid down in the annex regarding the nationality of the inhabitants or natives of the said territories, not to claim at any time or in any place whatsoever as German nationals those who had been declared on any ground to be French and to receive all others in its territory.

(6) The Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye contained provisions on the transfer of the place of residence by persons who had exercised the right of option under the Treaty similar to the above-mentioned provisions of the Treaty of Versailles (arts. 78–80).

(7) Under the treaties concluded with a number of successor States after the First World War, an option for the nationality of a State other than the State of habitual residence carried the obligation to transfer one's residence accordingly. Such provisions were contained in respective article 3 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czecho-slovakia, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(8) This type of provision on the consequence of the exercise of the right of option is also found in articles 40 and 45 of the Treaty of Neuilly-sur-Seine.

(9) A different policy, however, was adopted in the case of the cession by Russia to Finland of the area of Petschenga (Petsamo). The Treaty of Tartu, which granted the inhabitants of that territory the right of option, provided in its article 9 that:

All persons who opt in favour of Russia shall be free, within a time limit of one year reckoned from the date of option, to leave the territory, taking with them their movable property, free of customs and export duties. Such persons shall retain full rights over immovable property left by them in the territory of Petschenga.

(10) However, the Treaty of Lausanne also provided that individuals who opted for Turkish nationality were to leave Cyprus within 12 months of exercising the right of option.¹⁸⁷

(11) Article 19 of the Treaty of Peace with Italy, which envisaged that persons domiciled in territory transferred by Italy to other States and whose customary language was Italian would have a right of option, provided that: "... The State to which the territory is transferred may require those who take advantage of the option to move to Italy within a year from the date when the option was exercised."

(12) Other treaties, such as the 1951 Treaty of Cession of the Territory of the Free Town of Chandernagore between India and France, the 1954 Agreement between India and France for the settlement of the question of the future of the French Establishments in India and the 1956 Treaty of Cession of the French Establishments of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe and Yanam, between India and France, which guaranteed the right of option,¹⁸⁸ did not contain any provisions on the transfer of residence.

(13) In recent cases of State succession in Eastern and Central Europe, national legislations did not require persons concerned who voluntarily acquired the nationality of another successor State to transfer their residence, although the legislation of some States provided that those persons would automatically lose the nationality of the State of their former residence.

(14) Arbitrator Kaeckenbeeck held in the case of the *Acquisition of Polish Nationality*, that the successor State normally had the right "established in international practice, and expressly recognized by the best authors" to require the emigration of such persons as had opted against the nationality of the successor State; accordingly Poland was entitled to order those inhabitants of Upper Silesia who had opted for German nationality to leave at the end of a specific period.¹⁸⁹ Similarly, it has been stated more recently that, "failing a stipulation expressly forbidding it, the acquiring state may expel those inhabitants who have made use of the option and retained their old citizenship, since otherwise the whole population of the ceded territory might actually consist of aliens".¹⁹⁰ The same logic imposes itself even more in cases of State succession other

¹⁸⁶ See paragraph (9) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

¹⁸⁷ See footnote 125 above. A similar requirement applied with respect to the right of option under articles 31 and 32 of the Treaty (see article 33 in footnote 126 above).

¹⁸⁸ See paragraphs (24) to (26) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

¹⁸⁹ UNRIIAA, vol. I (Sales No. 1948.V.2), p. 427.

¹⁹⁰ Jennings and Watts, *op. cit.*, p. 685.

than those of transfer of part of the territory, where a right of option was granted by the successor State.

(15) The draft European Convention on Nationality stipulates in this respect that:

nationals of a predecessor State habitually resident in the territory over which sovereignty is transferred to a successor State and who have not acquired its nationality shall have the right to remain in that State.¹⁹¹

(16) Similarly, article 16 of the Venice Declaration reads:

The exercise of the right to choose the nationality of the predecessor State, or of one of the successor States, shall have no prejudicial consequences for those making that choice, in particular with regard to their right to residence in the successor State and their moveable or immovable property located therein.¹⁹²

(17) The experts of the Council of Europe, when considering to which extent a successor State has the obligation to grant its citizenship to persons concerned who have their habitual residence in its territory at the moment of the succession, expressed the view that

[the] State has at least the international obligation to grant permanent residence to [such] persons ... [and] that in such cases making the residence permit dependent on other criteria, such as for instance a clean criminal record is, except for cases where *important* interests of the State are concerned, contrary to international standards with regard to State succession.¹⁹³

(18) Paragraph 1 of draft article 10 addresses the problem which arises when the succession of States occurs in a violent way and a large part of the population is on the move. The purpose of this provision is to preserve the right of residence of such persons. Since habitual residence often serves as a basic criterion for the determination of the nationality of the persons concerned, this provision has a direct impact on the topic currently under consideration.

(19) Paragraphs 2 and 3 address the problem of the possible consequences of the change of nationality of persons concerned on their right of residence in the territory of a State concerned other than the State of their nationality. Paragraph 2 deals with the situation where a person concerned acquires a nationality other than that of the State of his or her habitual residence *ipso facto*, merely by virtue of a treaty or the legislation of the States concerned. In such case, there is a strong argument in favour of protecting the right of that person to maintain his or her habitual residence.

(20) Paragraph 3 covers the situation where the change of nationality results from a voluntary act of the person concerned (option or application). Despite some recent cases mentioned above, the Special Rapporteur hesitates to introduce a rule comparable to that of the draft European Convention on Nationality, which has not yet been confirmed by sufficient State practice. He prefers instead to deal with the practical problem arising from the application of the policy sanctioned by a number of treaties which requires the persons who voluntarily acquired the

nationality of another State concerned to transfer their permanent residence to such State.

(21) In such instances, the rights of the persons concerned are to be protected in two respects. First, their right to maintain their residence is to be protected, unless they had been aware, from the legislation in force at the time of the option, that the law of the State of their habitual residence attached to the voluntary loss of its nationality or to the renunciation of the entitlement to acquire its nationality by persons acquiring or retaining the nationality of another State concerned, the obligation for such persons to transfer their residence out of its territory. In the latter case, paragraph 3 sets out yet another guarantee of fair treatment: the requirement of a reasonable time limit for compliance with the obligation to transfer one's residence out of the territory of the State concerned.

(22) The formulation of two different rules, one for voluntary and the other for involuntary loss of nationality or the entitlement thereto, constitutes the major difference between the present draft article and article 21, paragraph 1 (a), of the draft European Convention on Nationality.

Article 11. Guarantees of the human rights of persons concerned

Each State concerned shall take all necessary measures to ensure that the human rights and fundamental freedoms of persons concerned who, after the date of the succession of States, have their habitual residence in its territory, are not adversely affected as a result of the succession of States irrespective of whether they have the nationality of that State.

Commentary

(1) The obligation of successor States to ensure respect for the basic human rights of all their inhabitants, both nationals and aliens without distinction, has been included in a number of multilateral treaties. Thus, article 2 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia provided that:

Czecho-Slovakia undertakes to assure full and complete protection of life and liberty to all inhabitants of Czecho-Slovakia without distinction of birth, nationality, language, race or religion.

All inhabitants of Czecho-Slovakia shall be entitled to the free exercise, whether public or private, of any creed, religion or belief, whose practices are not inconsistent with public order or public morals.

Similar provisions are contained in article 2 of, respectively, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(2) In relation to an analogous provision in article 2 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland, PCIJ, in its advisory opinion on the question of *Acquisition of Polish Nationality*,¹⁹⁴ charac-

¹⁹¹ Art. 21, para. 1 (a) (see footnote 42 above).

¹⁹² See footnote 43 above.

¹⁹³ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (see footnote 84 above), p. 30, para. 98.

¹⁹⁴ *Advisory Opinion, 1923, P.C.I.J., Series B, No. 7*, pp. 14–15.

terized as belonging to a “minority” those “inhabitants” of a given territory who differed from the rest of the population in race, language or religion, whether they were Polish nationals or not, and to whom (among other groups enumerated in article 2) the Government of Poland had undertaken to assure certain rights.

(3) State practice indicates that, in certain cases, persons concerned who were habitually resident in the territory of the successor State were also entitled to exercise certain political rights, such as the right to participate in elections, even before the determination of their nationality.¹⁹⁵

(4) It is also of interest to recall the provisions of the 1954 Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons, concluded on the basis of a draft prepared by the Commission, which guarantees to a stateless person in his State of residence the same treatment as that accorded by the State in question to its nationals in certain areas (access to courts, intellectual property, primary education, religious freedom, public assistance), and in others, treatment not less favourable than that accorded to aliens in general (immovable property, wage-earning employment, self-employment, housing, etc.).

(5) The draft European Convention on Nationality, in addition to ensuring the right of nationals of a predecessor State habitually resident in the territory over which sovereignty is transferred to a successor State who have not acquired the latter’s nationality to remain in that State, further sets out the principle that such persons “shall enjoy equality of treatment with nationals of the successor State in relation to social and economic rights”.¹⁹⁶

(6) The principle in draft article 11 is based on the conclusions of the Working Group.¹⁹⁷ Its scope of application has, however, been broadened. The Special Rapporteur has shifted the focus of the article from the problem of the interim status of persons concerned (i.e. during the period before their nationality is determined) to the more general problem of respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all persons concerned who, after the date of the succession of States, retained their habitual residence in the territory of the State concerned. The philosophy underlying this provision is that a change of an individual’s status, i.e. his becoming an alien in the place of his habitual residence, must not adversely affect his human rights and fundamental freedoms.

(7) Contrary to the draft European Convention on Nationality, draft article 11 does not refer to any specific

categories of such rights and does not address the problem of equality of treatment. In the Special Rapporteur’s view, it is obvious that, once a person concerned becomes a national of a State concerned other than that of his or her habitual residence, such person enjoys in the latter those rights to which aliens are entitled but not all the rights reserved to nationals. The requirement of the respect for the human rights and fundamental freedoms of all persons does not call into question the legitimacy of this kind of distinction.

Article 12. Non-discrimination

When withdrawing or granting their nationality, or when providing for the right of option, the States concerned shall not apply criteria based on ethnic, linguistic, religious or cultural considerations if, by so doing, they would deny the persons concerned the right to retain or acquire a nationality or would deny those persons their right of option, to which such persons would otherwise be entitled.

Commentary

(1) The examples from State practice extensively quoted in the Special Rapporteur’s second report as well as in the commentaries to the draft articles in part II below suggest that there is a broad spectrum of criteria used for determining the categories of persons to whom nationality is granted, those from whom nationality is withdrawn and those who are entitled to exercise the right of option. These criteria are often combined. Certain criteria, however, may be discriminatory.

(2) By today’s standards, article III of the 1867 Convention between the United States of America and Russia ceding Alaska to the United States would hardly be considered non-discriminatory. The provision gave the inhabitants of the territory the right to retain their Russian allegiance and return to Russia within three years, but if they remained in the territory beyond that period, they were to be admitted to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages and immunities of citizens of the United States “with the exception of uncivilized native tribes”.¹⁹⁸

(3) The concern with avoiding discriminatory treatment led to the inclusion of certain relevant provisions in several treaties adopted following the First World War, as attested by the PCIJ advisory opinion on the question of *Acquisition of Polish Nationality*, in which the Court stated that:

One of the first problems which presented itself in connection with the protection of minorities was that of preventing these [new] States [which, as a result of the war, had had their territory considerably enlarged, and whose population was not therefore clearly defined from the standpoint of political allegiance] from refusing their nationality, on racial, religious or linguistic grounds, to certain categories of persons, in spite of the link which effectively attached them to the territory allocated to one or other of these States.¹⁹⁹

¹⁹⁵ In some instances, a “preliminary” definition of nationals was established to that end. Thus, annex A to the Conclusions reached in the conversations between His Majesty’s Government and the delegation from the Executive Council of the Governor of Burma, presented by the Prime Minister to Parliament by command of His Majesty (January 1947) provided that:

“A Burma National is defined for the purposes of eligibility to vote and to stand as a candidate at the forthcoming elections as a British subject or the subject of an Indian State who was born in Burma and resided there for a total period of not less than eight years in the ten years immediately preceding either 1st January, 1942, or 1st January, 1947.” (United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 144.)

¹⁹⁶ Art. 21, para. 1 (b) (see footnote 42 above).

¹⁹⁷ *Yearbook* ... 1996, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (h).

¹⁹⁸ Malloy, op. cit., p. 1523. The “uncivilized” tribes were to be subject to special laws and regulations. See the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 66.

¹⁹⁹ See footnote 194 above.

(4) The problem of discrimination in matters of nationality was also addressed in article 9 of the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness, which prohibits the deprivation of nationality on racial, ethnic, religious or political grounds.

(5) The view that “a State may become the subject of criticism *at the international level* if it does not grant nationality in accordance with criteria which are normally accepted by the international community or makes use of criteria which may be seen as arbitrary or discriminatory”²⁰⁰ has, however, also been expressed quite recently.

(6) Indeed, some problems have lately arisen with respect to certain conditions set out in several new legislations concerning the acquisition of the nationality of the successor States by persons belonging to the initial body of that State’s population. Thus, for example, the requirement of a clean criminal record has been widely discussed. The experts of the Council of Europe stated in this connection that:

[while] a clean criminal record requirement in the context of *naturalization* is a usual and normal condition and compatible with European standards in this area ... the problem is different in the context of *State succession* [where] ... it is doubtful whether ... under international law, citizens that have lived for decades on the territory, perhaps [we]re even born there, can be excluded from citizenship just because they have a criminal record ...²⁰¹

A similar view has been expressed by UNHCR experts, according to whom “[t]he placement of this condition upon granting of citizenship in the context of State succession is not justified ... [and] would appear discriminatory *vis-à-vis* a sector of the population which has a genuine and effective link with the [successor State]”.²⁰²

(7) The draft European Convention on Nationality also contains a general prohibition of discrimination in matters of nationality. According to its article 5, the rules on nationality of each State party shall not contain distinctions amounting to discrimination on the grounds of sex, religion, race, colour or national or ethnic origin. Article 19 of the draft Convention makes this provision applicable also in situations of State succession.

(8) During the Commission’s debate on the first report, emphasis was placed upon the obligation of non-discrimination which international law imposes on all States and which is also applicable to nationality, including in the case of a succession of States.²⁰³

²⁰⁰ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), p. 41, para. 145.

²⁰¹ *Ibid.*, p. 24, para. 73, and p. 25, para. 76.

²⁰² UNHCR, “The Czech and Slovak citizenship laws ...” (footnote 79 above), p. 25.

²⁰³ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2388th meeting, statement by Mr. Crawford, p. 61, para. 47. Similarly, it has recently been stressed by one author that:

“When a change of sovereignty takes place, the habitual or permanent residents of the territory constitute an undifferentiated body in terms of legal link, as a result of which there are no ‘permissible’ grounds for distinguishing between them. A state must simply comply with the highest standards of international human rights regulation both treaty based, where applicable, and of a customary legal nature. The principle of non-discrimination figures most prominently among these rules” (Pejic, “Citizenship and statelessness in the former Yugoslavia: the legal framework”, pp. 172–173).

(9) The Working Group, for its part, agreed that, while withdrawal of, or refusal to grant, a specific nationality in cases of State succession should not rest on ethnic, linguistic, religious, cultural or other criteria, a successor State should be allowed to take such criteria into consideration, in addition to criteria envisaged by the Working Group in paragraphs 12–21 of its report, for enlarging the circle of individuals entitled to acquire its nationality.²⁰⁴

(10) This position, however, was opposed by a member of the Commission who observed that authorizing a successor State to take into consideration ethnic, linguistic, religious or other similar criteria for the purpose of allowing more categories of individuals to acquire its nationality might lead to improper use of those criteria and open the way to discrimination.²⁰⁵

(11) The risk that the Working Group’s conclusions on the possibility of enlarging the circle of individuals entitled to acquire the nationality of the successor State based on certain additional criteria might eventually open the way to discrimination merits further study. In support of the Working Group’s conclusions, however, reference may be made to the jurisprudence of the Inter-American Court of Human Rights which, in the case concerning *Proposed Amendments to the Naturalization Provisions of the Constitution of Costa Rica*,²⁰⁶ concluded that it was basically within the sovereignty of a State to give preferential treatment to aliens who, viewed objectively, would more easily and more rapidly assimilate within the national community and identify more readily with the traditional beliefs, values and institutions of that country, and accordingly held that preferential treatment in the acquisition of Costa Rican nationality through naturalization, which favoured Central Americans, Ibero-Americans and Spaniards over other aliens, did not constitute discrimination contrary to the American Convention on Human Rights.²⁰⁷

(12) The fact that resort to some of the above criteria may not necessarily lead to discrimination was also underlined by one representative in the Sixth Committee who, referring to the practice of his own country, expressed the view that the successor State had the duty to grant a right of option for the nationality of the predecessor State—he presumably envisaged the “opting out” model—only to persons having ethnic, linguistic or religious ties to the latter.²⁰⁸

(13) In general, however, the representatives in the Sixth Committee who touched upon this problem expressed their agreement with the Working Group’s preliminary conclusion that States had the duty to refrain from applying discriminatory criteria, such as ethnicity, religion or language, in the granting or revoking of nationality in the context of State succession.²⁰⁹

²⁰⁴ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 39, para. 197.

²⁰⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 41, para. 219.

²⁰⁶ See footnote 55 above.

²⁰⁷ See Chan, *loc. cit.*, p. 6.

²⁰⁸ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 23.

²⁰⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 24.

(14) There was also the view in the Sixth Committee that the Commission should study the relationship between the requirement of genuine link and the principle of non-discrimination.²¹⁰

(15) Draft article 12 builds on the elements on which there seems to exist consensus. Accordingly, it sets out the obligation for States concerned, when withdrawing or granting their nationality or when providing for the right of option, in relation to a succession of States, not to apply criteria based on ethnic, linguistic, religious or cultural considerations if, by so doing, they would deny the persons concerned the right to retain or acquire a nationality or their right of option, to which such persons would otherwise be entitled. The Special Rapporteur decided not to address, at the current stage, the question whether there is a need for an explicit provision stipulating that this article is without prejudice to the application by a State concerned of some of the above-mentioned criteria when this would result in enlarging the category of persons entitled to retain or acquire the nationality of that State.

Article 13. Prohibition of arbitrary decisions concerning nationality issues

1. No persons shall be arbitrarily deprived of the nationality of the predecessor State or denied the right to acquire the nationality of the successor State, which they were entitled to retain or acquire in relation to the succession of States in accordance with the provisions of any law or treaty applicable to them.

2. Persons concerned shall not be arbitrarily deprived of their right of option to which they might be entitled in accordance with such provisions.

Commentary

(1) The prohibition of arbitrary deprivation of nationality was first included in article 15, paragraph 2, of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which provides that “No one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his nationality nor denied the right to change his nationality”.

(2) This principle has been reaffirmed in a number of other instruments, such as article 8 of the 1989 Convention on the Rights of the Child.²¹¹

(3) The draft European Convention on Nationality lists among the principles on which the rules on nationality of the States parties are to be based the principle that “no one shall be arbitrarily deprived of his or her nationality”.²¹²

(4) The Working Group considered that the prohibition of arbitrary decisions concerning the acquisition and withdrawal of nationality or the exercise of the right of

option should be included among the general principles applicable in all cases of State succession.²¹³ This conclusion was supported in the Sixth Committee.²¹⁴

(5) Draft article 13 is based on article 15, paragraph 2, of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and contains two elements: the prohibition of arbitrary deprivation of the person’s actual nationality and the prohibition of the arbitrary denial of the right of such a person to change his or her nationality. The language of the article is adapted to the context of a succession of States.

(6) Leaving aside the problem of the loss of the nationality of the predecessor State as a consequence of the disappearance of that State in cases of unification and dissolution of States, draft article 13 sets out the rule arbitrarily prohibiting deprivation of the nationality of the predecessor State in situations where that State continues to exist. It deals only with the arbitrary withdrawal of nationality from persons who were entitled to retain such nationality in relation to the succession of States. Of course, the predecessor State had the general obligation not to deprive any person arbitrarily of its nationality even before the succession of States and will have such obligation also after the succession.

(7) As to the successor State’s obligation, it is based upon the premise that a person concerned is entitled (under a treaty or its legislation) to acquire its nationality. The prohibition, accordingly, ensures the protection of a person concerned against arbitrary denial of such right.

(8) Paragraph 2 is built on an analogy with the second element in article 15, paragraph 2, of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights which prohibits arbitrary denial of a person’s right to change his or her nationality. The expression of such a right in the context of a succession of States is the exercise of an option. Accordingly, paragraph 2 of draft article 13 provides that persons concerned shall not be arbitrarily deprived of their right of option to which they might be entitled in accordance with a treaty or the legislation of a State concerned.

Article 14. Procedures relating to nationality issues

Each State concerned shall ensure that applications relating to the acquisition, retention or renunciation of nationality or to the exercise of the right of option in relation to the succession of States are processed without undue delay and that relevant decisions, including those concerning the refusal to issue a certificate of nationality, shall be issued in writing and shall be open to administrative or judicial review.

Commentary

(1) In relation to recent cases of succession of States, the UNHCR Executive Committee stressed the impor-

²¹⁰ Ibid., para. 8.

²¹¹ Article 8, paragraph 1, of the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness prohibits the deprivation of nationality that would result in statelessness.

²¹² Art. 4 (c). The principles contained in that article are also to be respected in cases of State succession (art. 19, para. 1).

²¹³ Yearbook ... 1996, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (f).

²¹⁴ See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 41st meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.41), para. 52.

tance of fair and swift procedures relating to nationality issues when emphasizing that “the inability to establish one’s nationality ... may result in displacement”.²¹⁵

(2) Appeals against decisions concerning nationality in relation to the succession of States have often been based on the provisions of municipal law governing review of administrative decisions in general. In some cases this encompassed judicial review; in others it did not.

(3) Procedures relating to nationality are the object of chapter IV of the draft European Convention on Nationality. Articles 10–13 set out several requirements which can be summed up as follows: a reasonable time limit for processing applications relating to nationality issues; the provision of reasons for decisions on these matters in writing; the availability of an administrative or judicial review of such decisions; and reasonable fees.

(4) The Working Group concluded in 1996 that the general principles to be formulated by the Commission should include the obligation for States concerned to handle applications concerning nationality in relation to a succession of States without undue delay, to issue decisions in writing and to ensure that these decisions be open to administrative or judicial review.²¹⁶ Support was expressed for this conclusion in the Sixth Committee.²¹⁷

(5) Draft article 14 is proposed in view of the importance of ensuring that the procedure followed with regard to nationality matters in cases of State succession is systematic, given its possible large-scale impact. The elements spelled out in the draft article represent the minimum requirements on which broad agreement already exists among both States and commentators.

Article 15. Obligation of States concerned to consult and negotiate

1. The States concerned are under the obligation to consult in order to identify any detrimental effects that may result from the succession of States with respect to the nationality of individuals and other related issues concerning their status and, as the case may be, to seek a solution of those problems through negotiations.

2. If one of the States concerned refuses to negotiate, or negotiations between the States concerned are abortive, the State concerned the internal law of which is consistent with the present draft articles is deemed to have fully complied with its international obligations relating to nationality in the event of a succession of States, subject to any treaty providing otherwise.

Commentary

(1) As to the consequences which the Commission should draw from the existence of the right to a nationality in the context of State succession, it was noted, *inter*

alia, that such right implied a concomitant obligation of States to negotiate so that the persons concerned could acquire a nationality—an obligation the Commission should stress.²¹⁸

(2) Consequently, the first conclusion formulated by the Working Group in its preliminary report was that States concerned should have the obligation to consult in order to determine whether State succession had any undesirable consequences with respect to nationality, and, if so, that they should have the obligation to negotiate in order to resolve such problems by agreement.²¹⁹

(3) During the debate in the Sixth Committee, satisfaction was especially expressed with the Working Group’s position that negotiations should be aimed, in particular, at the prevention of statelessness.²²⁰ Doubts were, however, raised as to whether the simple obligation to negotiate was sufficient to ensure that the relevant problems would actually be resolved. It was observed in this regard that the obligation to negotiate did not entail the duty to reach an agreement or to pursue the process at length if it was evident that it could not bear fruit.

(4) The Working Group did not confine itself to highlighting the obligation of States concerned to negotiate; it also formulated a number of principles to be retained as guidelines for the negotiation between States concerned. These relate to the questions of the withdrawal and granting of nationality, the right of option and the criteria applicable to the withdrawal and granting of nationality in various types of State succession, and should not be interpreted outside the specific context of the succession of States. Although not all those principles are necessarily *lex lata*, they should not all be regarded as principles of a merely supplementary character from which States concerned are free to derogate by mutual agreement.²²¹

(5) One of the issues discussed was the legal nature of the said obligation. It was pointed out that its underlying sources should have been further clarified in order for it to be apprehended in a realistic manner.²²² It was recalled that this obligation was considered to be a corollary of the right of every individual to a nationality²²³ or of the obligation of States concerned to prevent statelessness.²²⁴ It was also argued that such an obligation could be based upon the general principle of the law of State succession providing for the settlement of certain questions relating to succession by agreement between States concerned, embodied in the 1983 Vienna Convention.²²⁵

²¹⁸ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2387th meeting, p. 53, para. 6, statement by Mr. Bowett.

²¹⁹ *Ibid.*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, paras. 5–7.

²²⁰ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 16.

²²¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 41, para. 221. By way of example, the Special Rapporteur mentioned the obligation to prevent statelessness and, reflecting the views of the Working Group, said that it was unacceptable to impose on States an obligation to negotiate while allowing them to leave millions of persons stateless as a result of those negotiations.

²²² *Ibid.*, p. 39, para. 204.

²²³ *Ibid.*, pp. 38–39, paras. 190 and 193–194.

²²⁴ *Ibid.*, para. 194.

²²⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 38, para. 193.

²¹⁵ Addendum to the Report of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (see footnote 44 above), para. 20.

²¹⁶ *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (g).

²¹⁷ *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-first Session, Sixth Committee*, 39th meeting (A/C.6/51/SR.39), para. 16.

(6) In the Sixth Committee, some delegations expressed the view that, however desirable this obligation might be, it did not appear to be incumbent upon States concerned under positive general international law. It was argued, in particular, that such an obligation could not be deduced from the general duty to negotiate for the resolution of disputes.²²⁶

(7) Even if the Commission finds that such an obligation does not yet exist as a matter of positive law, it has to consider appropriate means to establish such an obligation for the States concerned, or to further the development of this principle under general international law.

(8) The aim of paragraph 1 of draft article 15 is to provide for the obligation to consult and seek a solution, through negotiations, of a broader spectrum of problems, not only statelessness. The Working Group's suggestion to extend the scope of such negotiations to such questions as dual nationality, the separation of families, military obligations, pensions and other social security benefits, and the right of residence, has generally met with the approval of the members of the Commission. Concrete examples of arrangements regarding the resolution of such problems in past cases of State succession were, moreover, provided during the discussion.²²⁷ Relevant agreements are also to be found in recent practice.²²⁸

(9) However, the view has also been expressed that the above-mentioned issues have no direct bearing on legal provisions regarding nationality and should not therefore be among the issues which States are supposed to negotiate between themselves.²²⁹

(10) Paragraph 1 sets out the principle in the most general terms, without indicating the precise scope of the questions which are to be the subject of consultations and negotiations between States concerned.

(11) Paragraph 2 addresses the problem which arises when one of the States concerned refuses to negotiate, or when negotiations between States concerned are abortive. In this case, paragraph 2 stipulates that the State concerned the internal law of which is consistent with the present draft articles is deemed to have fully complied with its international obligations relating to nationality in the event of a succession of States. The aim of the provision is to

indicate that even in such situations there are certain obligations incumbent upon States and that the refusal of one party concerned to consult and negotiate does not entail complete freedom of action for the other party.

(12) Paragraph 2 is not intended to imply that all provisions of the present draft articles have the character of strict legal obligations for States concerned. But it suggests that, unless the State concerned is bound by additional obligations under an international treaty, there are no further obligations under general international law aside from those which are included in the present draft articles.

Article 16. Other States

1. Without prejudice to any treaty obligation, where persons having no genuine link with a State concerned have been granted that State's nationality following the succession of States, other States do not have the obligation to treat those persons as if they were nationals of the said State, unless this would result in treating those persons as if they were *de facto* stateless.

2. Where persons who would otherwise be entitled to acquire or to retain the nationality of a State concerned become stateless as a result of the succession of States owing to the disregard by that State of the present draft articles, other States are not precluded from treating such persons as if they were nationals of the said State if such treatment is in the interest of those persons.

Commentary

(1) One of the functions of international law in respect of nationality is to delimit the competence of States in this field. In situations of State succession, this means the delimitation of the competence of the predecessor State to retain certain persons as its nationals and the competence of the successor State to grant its nationality to certain persons. Thus international law permits a certain degree of control over unreasonable attributions by States of their nationality.

(2) This is achieved by depriving an abusive exercise by a State of its legislative competence with respect to nationality of much of its international effect, or in other words, by eliminating its consequences as regards third States. For it is generally accepted that "the determination by each state of the grant of its own nationality is not necessarily to be accepted internationally without question".²³⁰

(3) Special doctrinal attention is devoted to the principle of effective nationality.²³¹ For Rousseau, the theory of effective nationality is "a specific aspect of the more

²²⁶ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 16.

²²⁷ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2411th meeting, p. 218, paras. 45–51, statement by Mr. Kusuma-Atmadja.

²²⁸ Thus, the Czech Republic and Slovakia, for example, concluded several agreements resolving these issues, such as the Treaty on interim entitlement of natural and legal persons to profit-related activities on the territory of the other Republic, the Treaty on mutual employment of nationals, the Treaty on the transfer of rights and obligations from labour contracts of persons employed in organs and institutions of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, the Treaty on the transfer of rights and obligations of policemen serving in the Federal Police and members of armed forces of the Ministry of the Interior, the Treaty on social security and the administrative arrangement to that Treaty, the Treaty on public health services, the Treaty on personal documents, travel documents, drivers' licences and car registrations, the Treaty on the recognition of documents attesting education and academic titles, the Agreement on the protection of investment and a number of other agreements concerning financial issues, questions of taxation, mutual legal assistance, cooperation in administrative matters, etc.

²²⁹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 40, para. 208.

²³⁰ Jennings and Watts, *op. cit.*, p. 853.

²³¹ See Brownlie, *Principles of Public ...*, pp. 397 et seq.; van Panhuys, *The Role of Nationality in International Law*, pp. 73 et seq.; Weis, *Nationality and Statelessness in International Law*, pp. 197 et seq.; and de Burlet, *loc. cit.*, pp. 323 et seq.

general theory of effective legal status in international law".²³²

(4) The theory of effective nationality is intended to "draw a distinction between a nationality link that is *opposable* to other sovereign States and one that is not, notwithstanding its validity within the sphere of jurisdiction of the State [in question]".²³³ It is generally recognized, however, that the unilateral act of a sovereign State, such as the grant of nationality not based on a genuine link, can be considered as "null and void without requiring a prior declaration of nullity or illegality".²³⁴

(5) This was already recognized in article 1 of the 1930 Convention on Certain Questions relating to the Conflict of Nationality Laws, which provides that, while it is for each State to determine under its own law who are its nationals, such law shall be recognized by other States only insofar as it is consistent with international conventions, international custom and the principles of law generally recognized with regard to nationality.

(6) It is widely accepted that, as in the case of naturalization in general:

There must be a sufficient link between the successor State and the persons it claims as its nationals in virtue of the succession, and the sufficiency of the link might be tested if the successor State attempted to exercise a jurisdiction over those persons in circumstances disapproved of by international law, or attempted to represent them diplomatically; provided, that is, there is some State competent to protest on behalf of the persons concerned.²³⁵

(7) Such a link may have special characteristics in cases of State succession. No doubt, as one author says:

Territory, both socially and legally, is not to be regarded as an empty plot: territory (with obvious geographical exceptions) connotes population, ethnic groupings, loyalty patterns, national aspirations, a part of humanity, or, if one is tolerant of the metaphor, an organism. To regard a population, in the normal case, as related to particular areas of territory, is not to revert to forms of feudalism but to recognize a human and political reality, which underlies modern territorial settlements.²³⁶

(8) A number of writers on the topic of State succession who hold the view that the successor State may be limited in its discretion to extend its nationality to persons who lack a genuine link with the territory concerned base their argument on the ICJ decision in the *Nottebohm* case, in which the Court stated that

a State cannot claim that the rules [pertaining to the acquisition of its nationality that it has laid down] are entitled to recognition by another State unless it has acted in conformity with this general aim of making the legal bond of nationality accord with the individual's genuine connection with the State which assumes the defence of its citizens by means of protection as against other States.²³⁷

(9) In its judgment, the Court indicated some elements on which the genuine connection between the person concerned and the States whose nationality is involved can be based. As the Court said:

Different factors are [to be] taken into consideration, and their importance will vary from one case to the next: the habitual residence of the individual concerned is an important factor, but there are other factors such as the centre of his interests, his family ties, his participation in public life, attachment shown by him for a given country and inculcated in his children, etc.²³⁸

(10) In practice, different tests for determining the competence of the successor State to impose its nationality on certain persons have been considered or applied, such as domicile, residence or birth. Thus, for example, the peace treaties after the First World War as well as other instruments used as a basic criterion that of habitual residence.

(11) But, as has often been pointed out: "Although habitual residence is the most satisfactory test for determining the competence of the successor State to impress its nationality on specified persons, it cannot be stated with assurance to be the only test admitted in international law."²³⁹

(12) For instance, in recent dissolutions of States in Eastern Europe, the main accent was often put on the "citizenship" of the component units of the federal State which had disintegrated, which existed in parallel to federal nationality.

(13) Some authors have favoured the test of birth in the territory concerned as proof of a "genuine link", on the basis of which the successor State would be entitled to impose its nationality on those inhabitants of the territory born in it. This, however, is not broadly accepted. Nevertheless, in the case of *Romano v. Comma*, in 1925, the Egyptian Mixed Court of Appeal relied on this doctrine when it held that a person born in Rome and resident in Egypt became, as a result of the annexation of Rome in 1870, an Italian national.²⁴⁰

(14) The need for the existence of certain links between an individual and a State as a basis for conferring nationality was emphasized by various members of the Commission during the debates on the elimination and reduction of statelessness.²⁴¹ The discussions envisaged the application of the genuine link principle for purposes of naturalization, shedding almost no light on the question of its role in the specific context of State succession.

²³⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 22. The Court's judgment admittedly elicited some criticism. It has been argued, in particular, that the Court had transferred the requirement of an effective connection from the context of dual nationality to a situation involving only one nationality and that a person who had only one nationality should not be regarded as disentitled to rely on it against another State because he or she had no effective link with the State of nationality but only with a third State. The point has also been made that the Court did not, in its judgment, adequately consider the implications of its adoption of the theory of "genuine link" in matters of diplomatic protection, which raised the question of the extent to which the State of which a person possessed purely formal nationality could protect him or her as against a State other than that of which he or she enjoyed effective nationality. It has also been stressed that it remained unclear whether the "genuine link" principle applied only to the acquisition of nationality by naturalization.

²³⁹ O'Connell, *State Succession* ..., p. 518.

²⁴⁰ *Annual Digest of Public International Law Cases, 1925-1926* (London), vol. 3, 1929, case No. 195, p. 265.

²⁴¹ See *Yearbook ... 1953*, vol. I, 212th meeting, pp. 180-181 and 184; 213th meeting, p. 186; 217th meeting, p. 218; and 220th meeting, pp. 237 and 239.

²³² Rousseau, *op. cit.*, p. 112.

²³³ Rezek, *loc. cit.*, p. 357.

²³⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 365.

²³⁵ O'Connell, *State Succession* ..., p. 499.

²³⁶ Brownlie, *Principles of Public ...*, p. 664.

²³⁷ *Nottebohm, Second Phase, Judgment, I.C.J. Reports 1955*, p. 23.

(15) Thus, the question arises whether the application of the genuine link concept in the event of State succession presents any particularities in comparison with its application to traditional cases of naturalization. Another question is whether the criteria for establishing a genuine link could be further clarified and developed.

(16) According to a view expressed during the Commission's debate on this question, outside the framework of diplomatic protection, the principle of effective nationality lost its pertinence and scope.²⁴² Reference was made, in this respect, to the arbitral award in the *Flegenheimer* case²⁴³ and to the judgment of the Court of Justice of the European Communities in the *Micheletti* case.²⁴⁴ However, several other members highlighted the importance of the principle of effective nationality and, in particular, the concept of a genuine link, which the Commission, in their view, should help to pinpoint better than ICJ had done in the *Nottebohm* case. They proposed that the criteria for establishing a genuine link for each different category of State succession should be studied.²⁴⁵

(17) In the Sixth Committee, the need to determine whether the application of the concept of genuine link presented certain specificities in the context of State succession was further highlighted.²⁴⁶ This concern also appeared to be behind the comment made by one representative regarding the adoption, by successor States, of nationality laws under which they artificially extended their nationality to nationals of another independent State and which could be misused for purposes of partial or complete absorption of the population of such other State.²⁴⁷

(18) The discussion both in the Commission and in the Sixth Committee leads to the conclusion that, even if the primary context for the application of the principle of effective nationality is the law of diplomatic protection, the underlying notion of genuine link also has some role to play in the determination of the principles applicable to the withdrawal or granting of nationality in situations of State succession.

(19) One of the preliminary conclusions of the Working Group was that a third State should not have to give effect to the decisions of the predecessor or successor State regarding, respectively, the withdrawal of, or refusal to

grant, its nationality in violation of the principles formulated by the Group.²⁴⁸

(20) The aim of paragraph 1 of draft article 16 is to ensure compliance by States concerned with the rules of international law regarding restrictions on the delimitation of their competences. The draft article does not prescribe any specific test to be used by successor States when granting their nationality to persons concerned. (This problem is addressed, in the form of a recommendation, in part II of the draft articles.) Paragraph 1 merely sets out the principle of non-opposability *vis-à-vis* third States of nationality granted in disregard of the requirement of genuine link.

(21) Paragraph 2 deals with another problem with which third States may be confronted in the case of State succession. The assumption here is the unwillingness of the successor State to grant its nationality to certain persons who are normally entitled to acquire such nationality or the withdrawal by the predecessor State of its nationality from persons who are normally entitled to retain its nationality. As already discussed,²⁴⁹ international law cannot correct the insufficiencies of the internal law of the States concerned, even if it results in statelessness. But does this mean that third States are simply condemned to a passive role?

(22) Paragraph 2 represents an attempt to draw some practical consequences from the idea put forward by certain members that the Commission should try to formulate some "presumptions" as to the nationality of persons concerned.²⁵⁰ The Special Rapporteur, following the preliminary reaction of the Working Group on this matter,²⁵¹ proposes that, in addition to the reaffirmation of the traditional rule of non-opposability in paragraph 1, a specific provision be included concerning the rights of third States.

(23) In the view of the Special Rapporteur, whenever persons, who would otherwise be entitled to acquire or to retain the nationality of a State concerned, become stateless as a result of the succession of States because of the disregard by that State of the basic principles contained in the present draft articles, other States should not be precluded from treating such persons as if they were nationals of the said State. The intention here is to alleviate, not to further complicate, the fate of these stateless persons. Accordingly, this provision is subject to the requirement that such treatment be in the interest, and not to the detriment, of these persons. In practical terms, this means that a third State might extend to these persons a favourable treatment reserved, under a treaty, to nationals of the State in question. But, while a third State has the right to deport actual nationals of the State which has violated the present draft articles, provided that there are legi-

²⁴² *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 38, para. 187.

²⁴³ The Italian-United States Conciliation Commission, in the *Flegenheimer* case (1958), concluded that it was not in its power to deny the effects at the international level of a nationality conferred by a State, even without the support of effectivity, except in cases of fraud, negligence or serious error. See UNRIIAA, vol. XIV (Sales No. 65.V.4), p. 327.

²⁴⁴ *Reports of Cases before the Court of Justice and the Court of First Instance, 1992-7* (Luxembourg), case C-369/90, *Mario Vicente Micheletti and Others v. Delegación del Gobierno en Cantabria*.

²⁴⁵ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), pp. 37-38, para. 186.

²⁴⁶ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 8. Some authors have argued that a successor State in whose territory an individual habitually or permanently resides, depending on the adopted classification, would presumably have much less difficulty meeting the test of genuine link. (Pejic, loc. cit.)

²⁴⁷ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 10.

²⁴⁸ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 116, para. 29.

²⁴⁹ See paragraph (7) of the commentary to the draft preamble above.

²⁵⁰ See *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. I, 2388th meeting, statement by Mr. Crawford, pp. 60-61, paras. 36-49. See also the discussion of the concept of nationality in the Special Rapporteur's first report (*ibid.*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, paras. 57-74).

²⁵¹ *Ibid.*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, para. 29; and *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 76, para. 86 (I).

timate reasons for such action, it may not deport to such State persons referred to in paragraph 2 on the basis of the provisions of that paragraph.

PART II

PRINCIPLES APPLICABLE IN SPECIFIC SITUATIONS OF SUCCESSION OF STATES

Commentary

(1) As has frequently been stated, “[n]ationality principles are different in the context of State succession than they are under normal naturalization procedures”.²⁵² Indeed, the term “collective naturalization” may not be the best way to describe the process of acquisition, by the initial body of its population, of a successor State’s nationality. The use of the term “naturalization” may lead to false analogies with a rather different legal institution. It is at the origin of attempts to transpose various preconditions for the acquisition of a successor State’s nationality which are fully legitimate in relation to a real “naturalization” to the context of State succession where such requirements are not justified.

(2) It has been rightly observed in a recent report that “[r]ules on acquisition and loss of nationality in cases of State succession ... do not apply to immigrants in the conventional sense, but to persons who have resided on the territory as citizens, who have acted accordingly and who have taken decisions concerning their future on the tacit assumption that they will remain citizens”.²⁵³

(3) The identification of the rules governing the distribution of individuals among the States involved in a succession derives in large part from the application of the principle of effective nationality to a specific case of State succession. As de Burlet has observed, “the international effectiveness of nationalities called into question by a change of sovereignty is always assessed in relation to the facts likely to corroborate the juridical link to which such nationalities attest”.²⁵⁴ In the same spirit, Rezek has stressed that the “juridical relationship of nationality should not be based on formality or artifice, but on a real connection between the individual and the State”.²⁵⁵ As others have also noted,

... it is in the interest of the successor State ... to come as close as possible, when defining its initial body of citizens, to the definition of persons having a *genuine link* with that State. If a number of persons are considered to be “foreigners” in “their own country” clearly that is *not* in the interest of the State itself.²⁵⁶

(4) The articles in part II are primarily based on the conclusions contained in the 1995 report of the Working

Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons. Their purpose is to offer States concerned a basis for the negotiations which they are under an obligation to undertake.²⁵⁷

(5) The mosaic of criteria used by the Working Group for the purpose of determining the categories of persons whose nationality may be affected as a result of State succession and of formulating guidelines for negotiations concerning the acquisition of the nationality of the successor State, the withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State and the recognition of a right of option,²⁵⁸ gave rise to a number of comments both in the Commission and in the Sixth Committee.

(6) Several members of the Commission, as well as representatives in the Sixth Committee, when commenting on the obligation of the successor State to grant its nationality, underlined the importance of the criterion of habitual residence in the territory of the successor State.²⁵⁹

(7) Indeed, habitual residence is the test that has most often been used in practice for defining the basic body of nationals of the successor State, even if it was not the only one.²⁶⁰ It is explained by the fact that “the population has a ‘territorial’ or local status, and this is unaffected whether there is a universal or partial successor and whether there is a cession, i.e. a ‘transfer’ of sovereignty, or a relinquishment by one state followed by a disposition by international authority”.²⁶¹ Also, in the view of UNHCR experts, “there is a substantial connection with the territory concerned through residence itself, one aspect of the general principle of the genuine effective link”.²⁶²

(8) Some members of the Commission were concerned that, in their view, the Working Group seemed to confer on *jus soli* the status of a kind of peremptory norm of general international law, whereas the principle of *jus sanguinis* was taken into account in a much more convoluted manner. The Commission was therefore invited to start from the premise that individuals had the nationality of the predecessor State and to avoid making rigid distinctions as to the way such nationality had been acquired.²⁶³

²⁵⁷ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, pp. 113–115, paras. 8–24.

²⁵⁸ *Ibid.*, para. 10.

²⁵⁹ *Ibid.*, para. 17.

²⁶⁰ O’Connell termed it “the most satisfactory test”, *The Law of State Succession*, p. 518.

²⁶¹ Brownlie, *Principles of Public ...*, p. 665.

²⁶² “The Czech and Slovak citizenship laws ...” (see footnote 79 above), p. 10. According to yet another view, “[i]t seems evident that the interest of the individual to acquire the nationality of the State of residence is considerably higher when he is a former citizen who has lost against his will, through State succession, rights attached to his former citizenship than when he is a foreigner who has always lived as a foreign inhabitant in the place of residence” (*Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), p. 41, para. 151). It has been stated, in the same spirit, that “one particular potential function of nationality, probably the most crucial one, [is] the specific legal ties of a national to his or her home territory. For in the twentieth century, it is only within the home State that man can enjoy the full array of rights connected with [the status of a national]; only there does man also bear all the burdens of citizenship”. (Wiessner, loc. cit., p. 452).

²⁶³ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 40, para. 210.

²⁵² UNHCR, “The Czech and Slovak citizenship laws ...” (see footnote 79 above), p. 9.

²⁵³ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (see footnote 84 above), p. 41, para. 150.

²⁵⁴ De Burlet, loc. cit., p. 311.

²⁵⁵ Rezek, loc. cit., p. 357.

²⁵⁶ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (see footnote 84 above), p. 40, para. 144.

(9) Similarly, one representative in the Sixth Committee, presumably supporting the criterion of habitual residence, expressed the view that the mode of acquisition of the nationality of the predecessor State—as long as it was recognized by international law—and the place of birth were questionable criteria for determining the categories of individuals to which the successor State had an obligation to grant its nationality.²⁶⁴ According to the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft, “[a]ssuming that naturalization effects a complete transformation in the national character of a person, there is no reason whatsoever for drawing a distinction between persons who have acquired nationality at birth and those who have acquired nationality through some process of naturalization prior to the transfer”.²⁶⁵

(10) With regard to the criticism relating to an alleged overemphasis on the principle of *jus soli*, it must be noted, however, that examining the function attributed to the criterion of the mode of acquisition of the predecessor State’s nationality in State practice does not necessarily mean approving or even recommending its use in each and every case.²⁶⁶

(11) The Special Rapporteur has already pointed out that the fact of birth had systematically been considered in the Working Group in conjunction with the criterion of the place of habitual residence. The order in which these elements were spelled out with regard to the hypothetical situations examined, once they were linked, did not imply any preference for one over the other; this was just a matter of taste in drafting. Furthermore, the Working Group, in its conclusion, gave a more prominent role to the fact of residence than to the fact of birth.²⁶⁷ The place of birth, however, becomes important when it remains the only link of a person concerned with a State concerned (e.g. when the person concerned has his or her habitual residence in a third State and loses the nationality of the predecessor State as a consequence of the disappearance of that State following a succession). To refrain from the use of this criterion in such a situation would be entirely unjustified.

(12) The concept of “secondary nationality”, also examined by the Working Group, was queried by several members of the Commission. In particular, the notion that there could be different degrees of nationality under international law and that nationality could refer to different concepts was viewed as questionable.²⁶⁸ On the other

hand, the view was expressed in the Sixth Committee that, in the case of a federal predecessor State composed of entities which attributed a secondary nationality, the application of the criterion of such secondary nationality could provide one possible solution that recommended itself on account of its simplicity, convenience and reliability.²⁶⁹

(13) The discussion on the use of different criteria is not about the “legality” of any such criterion but about its appropriateness. This was also the view of experts of the Council of Europe with respect to a specific case of succession: while regretting that the two States in question did not choose to make use of the test of habitual residence, the experts considered that they were not in breach of international law only for this reason, in spite of the fact that the criterion of the secondary nationality was “less significant for expressing the genuine and effective link between an individual and a State and there could be doubts as to whether the criterion actually chosen sufficiently expresse[d] ‘a genuine connection of existence, interests and sentiments’”.²⁷⁰

(14) The point made in the Sixth Committee that the criteria for determining which categories of persons acquired the nationality of the successor State both *ex lege* and through the exercise of the right of option should be established on the basis of existing legal instruments²⁷¹ is indeed well taken. Accordingly, in the commentaries to individual articles of part II, special care has been taken to analyse State practice also from the point of view of the criteria used by States in order to determine the relevant categories of persons for the purpose of granting or withdrawing nationality or for allowing the option.

(15) As to the rules governing the option of choosing among the nationalities of several States concerned, they have the same general aim as those governing the granting or withdrawal of nationality by the States concerned, namely, the aim of basing nationality on genuine links. The principle of effective nationality, however, in no way has the effect of forcing a choice.²⁷² The right of option is a pragmatic solution to the problems that may result from the application of general principles to specific cases. It does not necessarily imply the choice of a *dominant* nationality;²⁷³ it may not even imply any choice *among* nationalities.²⁷⁴

²⁶⁴ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 18.

²⁶⁵ See the comment to the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 63.

²⁶⁶ This point was clearly made by the Working Group, which felt it necessary to stress, on some occasions, that provisions on acquisition and loss of nationality and the right of option applied to persons concerned irrespective of the mode of acquisition of the nationality of the predecessor State. See, for example, *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), p. 115, annex, para. 17 (a).

²⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 42, para. 223.

²⁶⁸ The objection was raised in particular that the criterion of secondary nationality should be given such importance as is the case in paragraph 11 (d) of the Working Group’s report, dealing with the obligation of the predecessor State not to withdraw its nationality from persons having the secondary nationality of an entity that remained part of the predecessor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual

residence. It was observed that there was no reason to prohibit the predecessor State from withdrawing its nationality from such persons, after a given period, if the latter resided in the successor State (*ibid.*, p. 40, para. 211). The criterion of secondary nationality was also questioned in the context of the obligation to grant a right of option to certain categories of persons (*ibid.*, para. 212).

²⁶⁹ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 29.

²⁷⁰ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (see footnote 84 above), p. 19, para. 46.

²⁷¹ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 18.

²⁷² See Rezek, *loc. cit.*, pp. 364–365.

²⁷³ On the question of dominant nationality, see Rezek, *loc. cit.*, pp. 366–369.

²⁷⁴ See, for example, the case of any former Czechoslovak national who could acquire Slovak nationality upon declaration made within one year from the dissolution of Czechoslovakia without any further condition, including renunciation of Czech nationality acquired under the Czech Law on Nationality. See paragraph (30) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

(16) The provisions of part II are grouped into four sections, each dealing with a specific type of succession of States. This typology follows, in principle, that of the 1983 Vienna Convention, in accordance with the proposal of the Special Rapporteur in his first report which was supported by the Commission.²⁷⁵

(17) In order to make the text of individual draft articles less cumbersome, where a section contains more than one article, those articles are preceded by a provision defining the scope of application of the section, i.e. the particular type of succession of States. This avoids a repetitive description of the type of succession in every article of the relevant section.

SECTION 1

TRANSFER OF PART OF THE TERRITORY

Article 17. Granting of the nationality of the successor State and withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State

When part of the territory of a State is transferred by that State to another State, the successor State shall grant its nationality to the persons concerned who have their habitual residence in the transferred territory and the predecessor State shall withdraw its nationality from such persons, unless otherwise indicated by the exercise of the right of option which all such persons shall be granted.

Commentary

(1) Classical doctrine considered the question of the effects of territorial acquisitions on the nationality of persons living on such territory mainly in the context of acquisitions upon conquest. Thus, in the opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States of America in *American Insurance Company v. Canter* (1828), Chief Justice Marshall said that, on the transfer of territory, the relations of its inhabitants with the former sovereign were dissolved; the same act which transferred their country, transferred the allegiance of those who remained in it.²⁷⁶

(2) Similarly, Hall found that “subjects of a partially conquered state as [were] identified with the conquered territory at the time when the conquest [was] definitively effected” became subjects of the annexing State.²⁷⁷

(3) Transfer of part of the territory is the first type of succession of States to be examined by the Commission. There are numerous examples of the way in which problems of nationality were resolved in this particular type of succession. Some of them are briefly recalled below.

²⁷⁵ See the Introduction above, para. 11.

²⁷⁶ Quoted in the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), pp. 61–62.

²⁷⁷ Hall, *A Treatise on International Law*, para. 205.

(4) Article 3 of the 1803 Treaty of Paris, by which France ceded Louisiana to the United States of America, provided that the inhabitants of the ceded territory would be granted citizenship of the United States; it contained no provision on the right of option. A similar provision was included in the Treaty of 1819 by which Spain ceded Florida to the United States.²⁷⁸

(5) The 1848 Treaty of Peace, Friendship, Limits and Settlement between Mexico and the United States of America, provided, in its article 8, for the right of option of Mexican nationals established in territories which earlier belonged to Mexico and were transferred to the United States, as well as for their right to move to Mexico. Nevertheless, the said article provided that:

... those who shall remain in the said territories after the expiration of that year, without having declared their intention to retain the character of Mexicans, shall be considered to have elected to become citizens of the United States.²⁷⁹

(6) Following the cession of Venetia and Mantua by Austria to the Kingdom of Italy, the question of acquisition of Italian nationality was explained in a circular from the Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Italian consuls abroad in the following terms:

The citizens of the Provinces ceded by Austria under the Treaty of 3 October [1866] cease *pleno jure* to be Austrian subjects and become Italian citizens. The Royal Consuls are therefore responsible for providing them with legal papers showing their new nationality ...²⁸⁰

(7) Article 3 of the 1867 Convention between the United States of America and Russia ceding Alaska to the United States gave the inhabitants of the territory the right to retain their Russian allegiance and return to Russia within three years, but further provided that, if they remained in the territory beyond that period, “they, with the exception of uncivilized native tribes, [would] be admitted to the enjoyment of all the rights, advantages and immunities of citizens of the United States ...”.²⁸¹

(8) Article V of the Treaty between Mexico and Guatemala, for fixing the Boundaries between the respective

²⁷⁸ See the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), pp. 65–66.

²⁷⁹ See footnote 119 above.

²⁸⁰ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 7. When a question arose as to whether article XIV of the Peace Treaty of 3 October 1866 with Austria, governing the nationality of the inhabitants of the provinces ceded to Italy applied not only in the case of persons originating from those provinces, as was specifically provided, but also in cases where only the family as such originated therefrom, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, in a dispatch to the Italian Consul General at Trieste, stated that he did not consider the restrictive view taken by Austria unfounded, and commented as follows:

“Where there is cession of territory between two States, one of these States as a rule relinquishes to the other only what happens to be in that part of the territory which it renounces; nor has the new owner the right to lay claim to that which lies outside that same territory.

“It therefore follows that the mere fact of giving persons originating from the ceded territory, who are living outside that territory, the right to keep the nationality of their country of origin in itself constitutes an actual concession.” (Ibid., p. 8.)

²⁸¹ See the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 66. The “uncivilized tribes” were to be subject to special laws and regulations.

States (27 September 1882) established a right of option for “natives of either of the two Contracting Parties who, in virtue of the stipulations of this Treaty, in future remain in the territories of the other”, stating, at the same time, that:

... those who remain in the said territories after the lapse of one year, without having declared their intention of retaining their former nationality, shall be considered as natives of the other Contracting Party.²⁸²

(9) The Treaty of 4 August 1916 between the United States and Denmark concerning the cession of the Danish West Indies provided in article 6 that Danish citizens residing in the said islands who remained therein would preserve their citizenship in Denmark by making, within a one-year period, a declaration to that end.²⁸³

(10) The Treaty of Versailles contained a whole series of provisions on the acquisition of the nationality of the successor State and the consequent loss of German nationality in connection with the cession by Germany of numerous territories to neighbouring States. Thus, in relation to the renunciation by Germany of rights and title over Moresnet, Eupen and Malmédy in favour of Belgium, article 36 of the Treaty provided:

When the transfer of the sovereignty over the territories referred to above has become definitive, German nationals habitually resident in the territories will definitively acquire Belgian nationality *ipso facto*, and will lose their German nationality.

Nevertheless, German nationals who became resident in the territories after August 1, 1914, shall not obtain Belgian nationality without a permit from the Belgian Government.

However, the acquisition of Belgian nationality *ipso facto* and the subsequent loss of German nationality by persons habitually resident in the ceded territories could have been reversed by the exercise of the right of option.²⁸⁴

(11) Regarding the restoration of Alsace-Lorraine to France, paragraph 1 of the annex relating to section V of the Treaty of Versailles provided that:

As from November 11, 1918, the following persons are *ipso facto* reinstated in French nationality:

1. Persons who lost French nationality by the application of the Franco-German Treaty of May 10, 1871, and who have not since that date acquired any nationality other than German;

2. The legitimate or natural descendants of the persons referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph, with the exception of those whose ascendants in the paternal line include a German who migrated into Alsace-Lorraine after July 15, 1870;

3. All persons born in Alsace-Lorraine of unknown parents, or whose nationality is unknown.

However, article 54 is to be read in conjunction with article 53, according to which:

... Germany undertakes as from the present date to recognise and accept the regulations laid down in the Annex hereto regarding the nationality

of the inhabitants or natives of the said territories, not to claim at any time or in any place whatsoever as German nationals those who shall have been declared on any ground to be French, [and] to receive all others in her territory ...

Paragraph 2 of the annex relating to section V of the Treaty of Versailles enumerated several categories of persons entitled to claim French nationality, in particular, persons not restored to French nationality under other provisions of the annex whose ascendants included a Frenchman or Frenchwoman, persons born or domiciled in Alsace-Lorraine, including Germans, or foreigners who acquired the status of citizens of Alsace-Lorraine. It reserved, at the same time, the right of French authorities, in individual cases, to reject the claim to French nationality.

(12) Article 84 of the Treaty of Versailles provided for the *ipso facto* acquisition of Czecho-Slovak nationality and loss of German nationality by persons habitually resident in the territories recognized as forming part of the Czecho-Slovak State, including those territories that were ceded to Czechoslovakia by Germany.

(13) Article 85 of the Treaty of Versailles further provided for the right of option of German nationals habitually resident in the said territories:

Within a period of two years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, German nationals over eighteen years of age habitually resident in any of the territories recognised as forming part of the Czecho-Slovak State will be entitled to opt for German nationality. Czecho-Slovaks who are German nationals and are habitually resident in Germany will have a similar right to opt for Czecho-Slovak nationality ...

(14) Similarly, in relation to the recognition of the independence of Poland and the cession of certain territories by Germany to Poland, article 91 of the Treaty of Versailles provided that:

German nationals habitually resident in territories recognised as forming part of Poland will acquire Polish nationality *ipso facto* and will lose their German nationality.

German nationals, however, or their descendants who became resident in these territories after January 1, 1908, will not acquire Polish nationality without a special authorisation from the Polish State ...

Article 91 further contained provisions analogous to those in article 85 concerning the right of option of German nationals habitually resident in territories recognized as forming part of Poland who acquired Polish nationality *ipso facto*.

(15) Article 112 of the Treaty of Versailles, concerning nationality issues arising in connection with the restoration of Schleswig to Denmark, was drafted along the lines of the above-mentioned articles and also envisaged automatic acquisition and loss of nationality.²⁸⁵

²⁸² *British and Foreign State Papers 1881-1882* (footnote 120 above), p. 276.

²⁸³ See the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), pp. 66-67.

²⁸⁴ See article 37 of the Treaty referred to in paragraph (8) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

²⁸⁵ It read:

“All the inhabitants of the territory which is returned to Denmark will acquire Danish nationality *ipso facto*, and will lose their German nationality.

“Persons, however, who had become habitually resident in this territory after October 1, 1918, will not be able to acquire Danish nationality without permission from the Danish Government.”

Article 113 further provided for the right of option of persons concerned.²⁸⁶

(16) The Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye dealt with the various kinds of territorial changes that resulted in the total dismemberment of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. Its provisions applied also to situations comparable to territorial cessions, namely, the attribution of certain territories to one or the other State following a plebiscite. The basic rule was embodied in article 70:

Every person possessing rights of citizenship (*pertinenza*) in territory which formed part of the territories of the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy shall obtain *ipso facto* to the exclusion of Austrian nationality the nationality of the State exercising sovereignty over such territory.²⁸⁷

Nevertheless, according to article 79 of the Treaty:

Persons entitled to vote in plebiscites provided for in the present Treaty shall within a period of six months after the definitive attribution of the area in which the plebiscite has taken place be entitled to opt for the nationality of the State to which the area is not assigned. The provisions of Article 78 relating to the right of option shall apply equally to the exercise of the right under this Article.

(17) The 1919 Treaty of Neuilly-sur-Seine also contained provisions on the acquisition of the nationality of the successor State. They concerned the renunciation by Bulgaria of rights and title over certain territories in favour of the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and Greece. Section I, article 39, provided that:

Bulgarian nationals habitually resident in the territories assigned to the Serb-Croat-Slovene State will acquire Serb-Croat-Slovene nationality *ipso facto* and will lose their Bulgarian nationality. Bulgarian

nationals, however, who became resident in these territories after the 1st January, 1913, will not acquire Serb-Croat-Slovene nationality without a permit from the Serb-Croat-Slovene State.

(18) A similar provision was to be found in section II, article 44, concerning territories ceded to Greece.²⁸⁸ The Treaty further provided for the right of option in articles 40 and 45,²⁸⁹ drafted along the same lines as articles 37 and 85 of the Treaty of Versailles.

(19) Article 9 of the Treaty of Tartu by which Russia ceded to Finland the area of Petschenga (Petsamo), provided that:

Russian citizens domiciled in the territory of Petschenga shall, without any further formality, become Finnish citizens. Nevertheless, those who have attained the age of 18 years may, during the year following the entry into force of the present Treaty, opt for Russian nationality. ...

(20) The Treaty of Lausanne contained two types of provisions concerning the acquisition of nationality. In accordance with article 21:

Turkish nationals ordinarily resident in Cyprus on the 5th November, 1914, will acquire British nationality subject to the conditions laid down in the local law, and will thereupon lose their Turkish nationality ...

It is understood that the Government of Cyprus will be entitled to refuse British nationality to inhabitants of the island who, being Turkish nationals, had formerly acquired another nationality without the consent of the Turkish Government.

(21) With regard to the other territories detached from Turkey under the Treaty of Lausanne, article 30 stipulated that:

Turkish subjects habitually resident in territory which in accordance with the provisions of the present Treaty is detached from Turkey will become *ipso facto*, in the conditions laid down by the local law, nationals of the State to which such territory is transferred.

The Treaty also guaranteed the right of option for a period of two years from its entry into force to Turkish nationals habitually resident in the island of Cyprus. Individuals who opted for Turkish nationality were to leave Cyprus within 12 months of exercising the right of option. The Treaty also included provisions on the right of option of Turkish subjects habitually resident in the territories detached from Turkey under that Treaty or natives of those territories who were habitually resident abroad.²⁹⁰

(22) As regards cases of State succession after the Second World War, the 1947 Treaty of Peace with Italy contained provisions on acquisition of nationality in connection with the cession of certain territories by Italy to France, Yugoslavia and Greece. According to article 19, paragraph 1, of the Treaty:

Italian citizens who were domiciled on June 10, 1940, in territory transferred by Italy to another State under the present Treaty, and their children born after that date, shall, except as provided in the following

²⁸⁶ It read:

"Within two years from the date on which the sovereignty over the whole or part of the territory of Schleswig subjected to the plebiscite is restored to Denmark:

"Any person over 18 years of age, born in the territory restored to Denmark, not habitually resident in this region, and possessing German nationality, will be entitled to opt for Denmark;

"Any person over 18 years of age habitually resident in the territory restored to Denmark will be entitled to opt for Germany;

"Option by a husband will cover his wife and option by parents will cover their children less than 18 years of age;

"Persons who have exercised the above right to opt must within the ensuing twelve months transfer their place of residence to the State in favour of which they have opted. ..."

²⁸⁷ Nevertheless, the situation differed in the case of territory transferred to Italy, where the *ipso facto* scenario did not apply *vis-à-vis* persons possessing rights of citizenship in such territory who were not born there and persons who acquired their rights of citizenship in such territory after 24 May 1915 or who acquired them only by reason of their official position (art. 71). Such persons, as well as those who formerly possessed rights of citizenship in the territories transferred to Italy, or whose father, or mother if the father was unknown, possessed rights of citizenship in such territories, or those who had served in the Italian Army during the war and their descendants, could claim Italian nationality subject to the conditions prescribed for the right of option (art. 72). Italian authorities were entitled to refuse such claims in individual cases (art. 73). In that event, or when no such claim was made, the persons concerned obtained *ipso facto* the nationality of the State exercising sovereignty over the territory in which they possessed rights of citizenship before acquiring such rights in the territory transferred to Italy (art. 74). Moreover, according to article 76, persons who acquired *pertinenza* in territories transferred to the Serb-Croat-Slovene State or to the Czecho-Slovak State could not acquire the nationality of those States without a permit. If the permit was refused, or not applied for, such persons obtained *ipso facto* the nationality of the State exercising sovereignty over the territory in which they previously possessed rights of citizenship (arts. 76–77).

²⁸⁸ It read:

"Bulgarian nationals habitually resident in the territories assigned to Greece will obtain Greek nationality *ipso facto* and will lose their Bulgarian nationality.

"Bulgarian nationals, however, who became resident in these territories after the 1st January, 1913, will not acquire Greek nationality without a permit from Greece."

²⁸⁹ For the text of articles 40 and 45, see footnote 124 above.

²⁹⁰ See footnotes 125–126 above.

paragraph [with respect to the right of option], become citizens with full civil and political rights of the State to which the territory is transferred, in accordance with legislation to that effect to be introduced by that State within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. Upon becoming citizens of the State concerned they shall lose their Italian citizenship.

The Treaty envisaged, in addition, that persons domiciled in territory transferred by Italy to other States and whose customary language was Italian would have a right of option.²⁹¹

(23) As a result of the armistice agreement of 19 September 1944 and the Treaty of Peace with Finland, Finland ceded part of its territory to the Soviet Union. The loss of Finnish citizenship by the population concerned was at the time regulated by the internal law of that State, i.e. the Act of 9 May 1941 concerning the acquisition and loss of Finnish citizenship, which did not contain specific provisions regarding territorial changes. In other words, the loss of Finnish citizenship was essentially regulated by the standard provisions of the Act, article 10 of which read:

... A Finnish citizen who becomes a citizen of another country otherwise than upon his application shall lose his Finnish citizenship if his actual residence and domicile are outside Finland; if he resides in Finland he shall lose his Finnish citizenship on removing his residence from Finland ...²⁹²

(24) Other examples of provisions on acquisition of nationality can be found in two treaties on the cession to India of French Territories and Establishments in India. Article II of the 1951 Treaty of Cession of the Territory of the Free Town of Chandernagore (with protocol) between India and France provided that:

French subjects and citizens of the French Union domiciled in the territory of the Free Town of Chandernagore on the day on which the present Treaty comes into force shall become, subject to the provisions ... [regarding the right of such persons to opt for the retention of their nationality], nationals and citizens of India.²⁹³

Articles III and IV of that Treaty provide an example of the “opting out” concept. Thus, persons referred to in article II could, according to article III, opt for the retention of their nationality by a written declaration made within six months following the coming into force of the Treaty.²⁹⁴

(25) The 1956 Treaty of Cession of the French Establishments of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahe and Yanam, between India and France, contains similar provisions. According to article 4:

French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled therein at the date of the entry into force of the Treaty of Cession shall become nationals and citizens of the Indian Union, with the exceptions enumerated under Article 5 hereafter.

Article 6 further stipulated that:

French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled in the territory of the Indian Union on the date of the entry

into force of the Treaty of Cession shall become nationals and citizens of the Indian Union.²⁹⁵

The automatic loss of French nationality resulting from the acquisition of Indian nationality by virtue of articles 4 and 6 of the Treaty was subject to the right of the persons concerned to opt for the retention of French nationality. Moreover, article 7 of the Treaty explicitly provided that:

French nationals born in the territory of the Establishments and domiciled in a country other than the territory of the Indian Union or the territory of the said Establishments on the date of entry into force of the Treaty of Cession shall retain their French nationality, with the exceptions enumerated in Article 8 hereafter.²⁹⁶

(26) Article 4 of the 1954 Agreement between India and France for the Settlement of the Question of the Future of the French Establishments in India provided that:

Questions pertaining to citizenship shall be determined before *de jure* transfer takes place. Both the Governments agree that free choice of nationality shall be allowed.²⁹⁷

(27) Article 3 of the 1969 Treaty between Spain and Morocco regarding Spain's retrocession to Morocco of the Territory of Sidi Ifni read as follows:

With the exception of those who have acquired Spanish nationality by one of the means of acquisition laid down in the Spanish Civil Code, who shall retain it in any case, all persons born in the territory who have had Spanish nationality up to the date of the cession may opt for that nationality by making a declaration of option to the competent Spanish authorities within three months from that date.²⁹⁸

(28) Regarding the consequences of partial succession on nationality, the Harvard Draft Convention on Nationality provided in article 18 (b):

When a part of the territory of a state is acquired by another state ..., the nationals of the first state who continue their habitual residence in such territory lose the nationality of that state and become nationals of the successor state, in the absence of treaty provisions to the contrary, unless in accordance with the law of the successor state they decline the nationality thereof.²⁹⁹

(29) According to the comment to article 18, this provision was “believed to express a rule of international law which is generally recognized, although there might be differences of opinion with regard to its application under particular conditions”. The comment went as far as to assert that, in the situation envisaged, “international law, without an applicable provision in the municipal law of a state, declares that a person has the nationality of the state”.³⁰⁰

(30) It was further stated in the comment that, in the case of a territorial cession,

residence is a necessary element to be considered, and nationals of the predecessor state do not acquire the nationality of the successor state

²⁹⁵ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 87. Article 5 and the second part of article 6 provided for the right of opting out, i.e. retaining French nationality.

²⁹⁶ Ibid. Article 8 provided for the right to choose to acquire Indian nationality by means of a written declaration.

²⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 80.

²⁹⁸ See footnote 137 above.

²⁹⁹ Harvard Draft (see footnote 24 above), p. 15.

³⁰⁰ Ibid., p. 61.

²⁹¹ For the text of article 19, paragraph 2, see footnote 127 above.

²⁹² *Laws concerning Nationality* (ST/LG/SER.B/4) (United Nations publication, Sales No. 1954.V.1), p. 151.

²⁹³ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 203, p. 158.

²⁹⁴ Ibid. For the text of article IV, see footnote 132 above.

unless they continue their habitual residence in the territory transferred. It is implied in this provision that former residents of the territory, who had abandoned their residence therein at the time of the transfer, are not affected as to their nationality by the transfer.

Concerning the right of option, it was argued that “it is ... possible, in the absence of a treaty provision to the contrary, though not compulsory, for the successor state to adopt legal means by which nationals having their habitual residence in the territory transferred may decline its nationality”. It was said, moreover, that “it is doubtless desirable for the annexing state to allow the nationals of the [predecessor] state an option with regard to acquiring its nationality”. Reference was made to United States authorities that in the main seemed to consider that “it is incumbent upon the annexing state to give such option, either by allowing a national to make a formal declaration declining the nationality of the annexing state or by allowing him to depart from the territory”.³⁰¹

(31) Doctrinal views on this subject, in any event, seem to have evolved from the position according to which “it is understood that the former citizens have the option to stay or leave the country, and the continuance of their domicile is conclusive on the obligation of permanent allegiance”³⁰² to the recognition of a right of choice which is not seen as an implicit consequence of the right to leave the territory, but rather as an autonomous right, even if it still entails the obligation to transfer one’s residence accordingly.³⁰³ Thus, Fauchille seems to express a general view when asserting that, in the case of cession of a part of the territory, respect due to the liberty of persons requires that those residing in the territory may make an option to retain their original nationality.³⁰⁴

(32) Transfer of territory is the only category of succession of States which is considered *expressis verbis* in the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness. It goes without saying that the Convention does not deal with the whole spectrum of questions concerning nationality in this case, but focuses merely on ensuring that statelessness will not ensue as a result of the transfer.³⁰⁵

(33) The draft European Convention on Nationality does not set out rules applicable in specific cases of succession of States and remains silent about what particular consequences the transfer of part of the territory might have on nationality. However, under article 19, States are required in deciding (clearly this means “legislating”) on the granting or the retention of nationality in any case of

succession, to respect the general principles contained in articles 4 and 5³⁰⁶ and to take into account:

- a. the genuine and effective link of the person concerned with the State;
- b. the habitual residence of the person concerned at the time of State succession;
- c. the will of the person concerned;
- d. the territorial origin of the person concerned.

(34) The Venice Declaration is much more specific as to the categories of persons eligible to acquire the nationality of the successor State and to lose the nationality of the predecessor State. While it does not contain separate provisions for each specific case of State succession, the wording used makes it possible to perceive a connection between certain rules and certain types of succession. In the case of a transfer of part of a territory, the following rules appear to be pertinent:

8.a ... [T]he successor State shall grant its nationality to all nationals of the predecessor State residing permanently on the transferred territory.

...

9. It is [further] desirable that successor States grant their nationality, on an individual basis, to applicants belonging to the following ... categories:

a. persons originating from the transferred territory, who are nationals of the predecessor State but resident outside the territory at the time of succession;

...

12. The predecessor State shall not withdraw its nationality from its own nationals who have been unable to acquire the nationality of a successor State.

13.a ... [T]he successor State(s) shall grant the right of option in favour of the nationality of the predecessor State.

...

14. The successor States may make the exercise of the right of option conditional on the existence of effective links, in particular ethnic, linguistic or religious, with the predecessor State [or another successor State] ...³⁰⁷

(35) The conclusions of the Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons concerning transfer of part of the territory are contained in paragraphs 11–15 of its report.³⁰⁸ At that time, the Working Group considered the case of transfer of part of a State’s territory together with the case of secession (now termed separation of part of the territory). The reason was the existence of certain common features between the two situations, in particular the continued existence of the predecessor State. At a later stage, following informal consultations with former members of the Working Group, the Special Rapporteur arrived at the conclusion that transfer of territory and separation of part of the territory should be dealt with in different articles, because some provisions that are necessary to deal with the problems arising from separation in a comprehensive manner are not relevant in the case of transfer. Such separate treatment also conforms to the decision of the

³⁰¹ Ibid., pp. 61 and 64.

³⁰² Ibid., quoted on page 63.

³⁰³ In this respect, see, for example, Westlake, who states that:

“Anciently cessions were carried into effect on the footing that the allegiance both of the present and of the absent was transferred by that means without an option being given, ... but the established practice has long been to fix a time within which individuals may, formally or practically, opt for retaining their old nationality, on condition of removing their residence from the ceded territory.” (*International Law*, p. 71).

³⁰⁴ Fauchille, *Traité de droit international public*, p. 857.

³⁰⁵ For the text of article 10, see paragraph (9) of the commentary to draft article 2 above.

³⁰⁶ For the text of articles 4 and 5, see footnote 183 above.

³⁰⁷ See footnote 43 above.

³⁰⁸ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 114.

Commission to retain the categories of succession established in the 1983 Vienna Convention.

(36) The draft article reflects the practice many examples of which have been provided above. It sets out, first, a basic rule, namely that the successor State shall grant its nationality to the persons concerned who have their habitual residence in the transferred territory and the predecessor State shall withdraw its nationality from such persons. This basic solution may, however, be modified through the exercise of the right of option. In the case of transfer, all persons habitually resident in the territory transferred shall have a right of option.

(37) The nationality of all other nationals of the predecessor State—those residing in the predecessor State as well as in third States—remains unchanged. It is for the successor State to decide whether it wants to allow some of them (for example, persons born on the territory transferred) to acquire its nationality on an optional basis. In such case, the general provisions of draft articles 4–5 apply. The Special Rapporteur, however, does not feel that it is necessary to propose any further provision in that respect.

SECTION 2

UNIFICATION OF STATES

Article 18. Granting of the nationality of the successor State

Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4, when two or more States unite and so form one successor State, irrespective of whether the successor State is a new State or whether its personality is identical to that of one of the States which have merged, the successor State shall grant its nationality to all persons who, on the date of the succession of States, had the nationality of at least one of the predecessor States.

Commentary

(1) The loss of the nationality of the predecessor State is an obvious consequence of territorial changes resulting in the disappearance of the international legal personality of the predecessor State.

(2) When the United States of America acquired Hawaii and the previously independent State was thus extinguished, the former provided by statute that “all persons who were citizens of the Republic of Hawaii on August 12, 1898, are citizens of the United States and citizens of the territory of Hawaii”.³⁰⁹

(3) Article 2 of the Provisional Constitution of the United Arab Republic of 5 March 1958 provided that:

... Nationality of the United Arab Republic is enjoyed by all bearers of the Syrian or Egyptian nationalities; or who are entitled to it by laws or statutes in force in Syria or Egypt at the time this Constitution takes effect.³¹⁰

³⁰⁹ Act of 30 April 1900, quoted in the comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 63.

³¹⁰ Text reproduced in Cotran, “Some legal aspects of the formation of the United Arab Republic and the United Arab States”, p. 374.

This provision was re-enacted in article 1 of the Nationality Law of the United Arab Republic.³¹¹

(4) The resolution of nationality problems occurred sometimes in a rather complex framework of consecutive changes, as was the case with Singapore, which acceded to independence through a transient merger with the already independent Federation of Malaya. Thus, on 16 September 1963, the Federation of Malaysia was constituted, comprising the States of the former Federation, the Borneo States, namely Sabah and Sarawak, and the State of Singapore. There was a division of legislative power among the Federation and its component units. Under the Malaysian Constitution, separate citizenship for those units was maintained and, in addition, a Federal citizenship was established. There were separate provisions in the Malaysian Constitution governing the acquisition of Federal citizenship by persons of the States of Malaya, by persons of the Borneo States and by persons who were Singapore citizens or were residents of Singapore (arts. 15, 16 and 19). A person who was a citizen of Singapore acquired the additional status of citizen of the Federation by operation of the law, and Federal citizenship was not severable from Singapore citizenship. If any person who was both a Singapore citizen and a Federal citizen lost either status, he also lost the other (art. 14, para. 3).³¹²

(5) The reunification of Germany with the simultaneous disappearance of the nationality of the German Democratic Republic (instituted by a law of 20 February 1967) is a *sui generis* case, for the Federal Republic, whose international personality was not affected by reunification, has maintained throughout the entire existence of the German Democratic Republic the concept of the singleness of German nationality (defined by a 1913 law).³¹³ Thus, despite the existence under the 1967 law of a nationality specific to the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic is, according to the Federal Constitutional Tribunal, required to treat any citizen of the German Democratic Republic residing in an area under the protection of the Federal Republic and its Constitution as German, in accordance with article 116, paragraph 1, of the Basic Law—in other words, the same as any citizen of the Federal Republic.³¹⁴

(6) According to some authors,³¹⁵ German naturalized aliens residing in the German Democratic Republic before 1967 had acquired German nationality within the meaning of article 116 of the Basic Law and could avail themselves thereof if they stayed in the Federal Republic. If, on the other hand, an alien had been naturalized in the German Democratic Republic after 1967, this did not have the effect of acquiring German nationality for him within the meaning of the Basic Law. This difference in status assumed practical importance at the time of reunification, when the nationality of the German Democratic Republic ceased to exist.

³¹¹ Ibid., p. 372.

³¹² Goh Phai Cheng, *Citizenship Laws of Singapore*, pp. 7–9.

³¹³ Koenig, “La nationalité en Allemagne”, p. 237.

³¹⁴ Ibid. Judgement of the Federal Constitutional Tribunal, 31 July 1974, part B, V, quoted on page 252.

³¹⁵ Ibid. See, for example, Kriele, quoted on page 251, footnote 39.

(7) Article 18 (a) of the Harvard Draft provided:

When the entire territory of a state is acquired by another state, those persons who were nationals of the first state become nationals of the successor state, unless in accordance with the provisions of its law they decline the nationality of the successor state.³¹⁶

(8) According to the comment, the paragraph “relates to the nationals of a state the entire territory of which is acquired by another state, the first state being thereby extinguished”.³¹⁷

(9) With regard to the categories of persons to whom the provision should apply, the comment stated that “[t]he persons affected by this article are nationals of the predecessor state; it is not so broad as to cover all inhabitants, nor so narrow as to be applicable only to natives of the territory transferred. It is applicable to naturalized persons as well as to those who acquired nationality at birth”.³¹⁸ Finally, concerning the role of the will of persons, it was observed that “it is permissible for the annexing state to provide by law a means by which former nationals of the extinct state may decline the nationality of the annexing state, but it does not seem that it is incumbent upon the latter to make such provision”.³¹⁹

(10) The Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons concluded on a preliminary basis that, in the case of unification, including absorption, the successor State should have the obligation to grant its nationality to the former nationals of a predecessor State residing in its territory and to the former nationals of the predecessor State residing in a third State, unless they also had the nationality of a third State.³²⁰

(11) It has already been observed that the draft European Convention on Nationality only contains general guidelines for States involved in a succession.³²¹ These are to be applied with utmost caution in the case of unification; they should certainly not be interpreted in a way that would justify the refusal of the successor State to grant its nationality to all nationals of the predecessor State, including those residing in a third State (with the exception of persons residing in a third State and having the nationality of a third State).

³¹⁶ See footnote 24 above.

³¹⁷ Comment to article 18 of the Harvard Draft (footnote 24 above), p. 60. Nevertheless, the question arises as to how this rule would operate in a second situation envisaged in the comment. It is stated that this provision “would also be applicable in principle to a case in which a State is extinguished by partition and division of the territory among two or more States” (ibid.). It seems that the problem of the plurality of successor States in the second scenario escaped the minds of the authors of the comment. This mistake is even more obvious when one reads the comment concerning the use of the criterion of residence: while it is understandable that, in the case of simple unification through incorporation, “the place of residence ... is not considered [and] the nationality of the successor state is acquired regardless of residence, to avoid statelessness” (ibid., p. 61), this statement certainly cannot be valid in the case of partition of the territory of the extinguished State between other States. In such case, it seems, the situation is similar to dissolution rather than to unification.

³¹⁸ Ibid.

³¹⁹ Ibid., p. 64.

³²⁰ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 115, para. 17.

³²¹ See paragraph (33) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

(12) This applies, in particular, with regard to the application of the rule concerning a *genuine link*. Its use in the case of unification of States would be liable to raise objections. According to the Italo-American Conciliation Commission in the *Flegenheimer* case:

... [W]hen a person is vested with only one nationality, which is attributed to him or her [in a valid manner] ..., the theory of effective nationality cannot be applied without the risk of causing confusion. ... [T]he persons by the thousands who, because of the facility of travel in the modern world, possess the positive legal nationality of a State, but live in foreign States where they are domiciled and where their family and business centre is located, would be exposed to non-recognition, at the international level, of the nationality with which they are undeniably vested by virtue of the laws of their national State ...³²²

Moreover, if the doctrine of effective nationality was applied for the purposes of the *granting* of nationality in the case of unification, it would have awkward consequences (i.e. it would result in numerous cases of statelessness).

(13) With regard to the unification of States, there appears to be a gap in the Venice Declaration. The rules contained therein which might be applicable in the case of unification omit nationals of the predecessor State who were resident in a third State at the time of succession and did not originate from the territory involved in the succession.³²³

(14) The conclusions on unification of the Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons are set out in paragraphs 16 and 17 of its report.³²⁴ The Working Group considered that, irrespective of whether unification entailed the disappearance of both (or all) merging States or involved the absorption of the predecessor State by another State which retained its international personality, the successor State should have the obligation to grant its nationality to all nationals of the predecessor State—no matter how that nationality had been acquired—who resided in the successor State, but also to all nationals of the predecessor State residing in a third State, unless they also had the nationality of a third State. In the latter case, the successor State could, however, grant its nationality to such persons subject to their agreement. Draft article 18 covers all these points.

³²² UNRIAA, vol. XIV (Sales No. 65.V.4), p. 377.

³²³ The provisions of the Declaration (see footnote 43 above) applicable to unification appear to be those of article 10, which stipulates:

“The successor State shall grant its nationality:

“a. to permanent residents of the ... territory [concerned] who become stateless as a result of the succession;

“b. to persons originating from the ... territory [concerned], resident outside that territory, who become stateless as a result of the succession.”

Thus, the fate of persons born outside the territory of the predecessor State who acquired its nationality by means of naturalization or filiation, and who were resident in a third State at the time of succession, is not settled. In addition, persons originating from a territory involved in a succession who are not resident there and who have the nationality of a third State should undoubtedly (if they also had the nationality of the predecessor State at the time of succession) have the opportunity to acquire the nationality of the successor State, if they so wish.

³²⁴ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex.

SECTION 3

Article 65

DISSOLUTION OF A STATE

Article 19. Scope of application

The articles of this section apply when a State dissolves and ceases to exist and the various parts of the territory of the predecessor State form two or more successor States.

Article 20. Granting of the nationality of the successor States

Subject to the provisions of article 21, each of the successor States shall grant its nationality to the following categories of persons concerned:

(a) Persons having their habitual residence in its territory; and

(b) Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4:

(i) Persons having their habitual residence in a third State, who were born in or, before leaving the predecessor State, had their last permanent residence in what has become the territory of that particular successor State; or

(ii) Where the predecessor State was a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that has become part of that successor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

Commentary

(1) In the case of dissolution, the loss of the nationality of the predecessor State is an automatic consequence of the disappearance of that State. The main problem therefore relates to the acquisition of the nationality of the successor States by persons who, prior to the dissolution, were nationals of the predecessor State.

(2) The effects on nationality of the dismemberment of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy, involving also the dissolution of the core of the dualist Monarchy, were regulated in a relatively uniform manner. Articles 64 and 65 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye read as follows:

Article 64

Austria admits and declares to be Austrian nationals *ipso facto* and without the requirement of any formality all persons possessing at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty rights of citizenship (*pertinenza*) within Austrian territory who are not nationals of any other State.

All persons born in Austrian territory who are not born nationals of another State shall *ipso facto* become Austrian nationals.

(3) Similar provisions are contained in articles 56 and 57 of the Peace Treaty of Trianon concerning the acquisition of Hungarian nationality.

(4) The expression “nationals of any other State” in the above provisions must be understood as meaning the nationals of other States emerging from the dismemberment of the Monarchy. The acquisition of the nationality of each of the successor States other than Austria was contemplated in article 70 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye, according to which a person acquired the nationality of the State exercising sovereignty over the territory in which he or she possessed citizenship rights.³²⁵

(5) In recent cases of State succession in Eastern and Central Europe, the nationality laws of the successor States resulting from the dissolution of federal States often provided that individuals who, on the date of State succession, had “the secondary nationality” of the territorial unit which acceded to independence would automatically acquire the nationality of the latter.

(6) Article 39 of the Law on the Republic of Slovenia Citizenship provided that:

Any person who held citizenship of the Republic of Slovenia and of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia according to existing valid regulations is considered to be a citizen of the Republic of Slovenia.³²⁶

In addition to automatic acquisition, other means of acquiring Slovenian citizenship were envisaged for certain categories of persons.³²⁷

(7) The Law on Croat Nationality of 26 June 1991 is also based on the concept of the continuity of Croat nationality which, in the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, existed alongside Yugoslav federal nationality.³²⁸ With regard to citizens of the former Federation who did

³²⁵ These were rather cases of separation. For the text of article 70, see paragraph (16) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

³²⁶ Law on the Republic of Slovenia Citizenship of 5 June 1991, in *Central and Eastern European ...* (footnote 102 above), binder 5B.

³²⁷ Ibid. Thus article 40 of the Law on the Republic of Slovenia Citizenship provided that:

“A citizen of another republic [of the Yugoslav Federation] that had permanent residence in the Republic of Slovenia on the day of the Plebiscite on the independence and autonomy of the Republic of Slovenia on the 23rd of December 1990 and is actually living [t]here, can acquire citizenship of the Republic of Slovenia, on condition that such a person files an application with the administrative organ competent for internal affairs of the community where they reside ...”

Article 41 of the same Act envisaged that those persons who had previously been deprived of the citizenship of the People's Republic of Slovenia and the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia, as well as officers of the former Yugoslav army who did not want to return to their homeland, emigrants who had lost their citizenship as a result of their stay abroad and some other categories of persons might acquire the citizenship of Slovenia on the basis of an application within a one-year period.

³²⁸ See articles 35 and 37 of the Law on the Citizenship of the Socialist Republic of Croatia, *Central and Eastern European ...* (footnote 102 above), binder 5B.

not at the same time hold Croat nationality, article 30, paragraph 2, of the Law provided that any person belonging to the Croat people who did not hold Croat nationality on the day of the entry into force of the Law but who could prove that he had been legally resident in the Republic of Croatia for at least 10 years, would be considered to be a Croat citizen if he supplied a written declaration in which he declared that he regarded himself as a Croat citizen.³²⁹

(8) Article 46 of the Yugoslav Citizenship Law (No. 33/96) defined the basic body of Yugoslavia's citizens as follows:

... a Yugoslav citizen is any citizen of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia who was a citizen of the Republic of Serbia or the Republic of Montenegro on the date of Proclamation of the Constitution of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia on 27 April 1992, as well as his/her children born after that date.³³⁰

(9) Article 1, paragraph 1, of the Czech law on acquisition and loss of citizenship provided that:

Natural persons who were citizens of the Czech Republic as of December 31, 1992, and simultaneously citizens of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic, shall be citizens of the Czech Republic as of January 1, 1993.³³¹

In addition to the provisions on *ipso facto* acquisition of nationality, the Law contained provisions on the acquisition of nationality on the basis of a declaration. This possibility was open to individuals who, on 31 December 1992, were citizens of Czechoslovakia but not citizens of the Czech or the Slovak Republic and, under certain conditions, to individuals who, after the dissolution of Czechoslovakia, acquired the nationality of Slovakia, provided that they had been permanent residents of the Czech Republic for at least two years or they were permanent residents in a third country but had their last permanent residence before leaving Czechoslovakia in the territory of the Czech Republic.³³²

(10) Article 2 of the Law on Citizenship of the Slovak Republic contained provisions on *ipso facto* acquisition of nationality similar to those of the relevant legislation of the Czech Republic:

A person who was up to 31st December 1992 a citizen of the Slovak Republic under the law of the Slovak National Council No. 206/1968 of the Code regarding the gain and loss of citizenship of the Slovak Social-

ist Republic according to the law No. 88/1990 of the collection of laws, is a citizen of the Slovak Republic under this law.³³³

(11) It is also interesting to note the order in which article 19 of the draft European Convention on Nationality enumerates the following criteria to be taken into account by States involved in a succession: genuine and effective link; habitual residence at the time of State succession; will of the person; and territorial origin.³³⁴

(12) As to the Venice Declaration, it is mainly article 10 that seems to apply to the granting of nationality in the case of dissolution. According to the article, the successor State shall grant its nationality to permanent residents of the territory concerned as well as to persons originating therefrom and resident outside that territory, who become stateless as a result of the succession.

(13) The Working Group also considered the categories of persons to whom the successor State had an obligation to grant its nationality. Those categories were established in the light of various elements, including the question of the delimitation of powers between the different successor States.³³⁵ The Working Group concluded that each of the successor States should have the obligation to grant its nationality to:

(a) Persons born in what became the territory of that particular successor State and residing in that successor State or in a third State;

(b) Persons born abroad but having acquired the nationality of the predecessor State through the application of the principle of *jus sanguinis* and residing in the particular successor State;

(c) Persons naturalized in the predecessor State and residing in the particular successor State;

(d) Persons having the secondary nationality of an entity that became part of that particular successor State and residing in that successor State or in a third State.

(14) On the other hand, the Working Group concluded that the successor State should not be under obligation to grant its nationality to persons born in what became the territory of that particular successor State or persons having the secondary nationality of an entity that became part of that particular successor State if those persons resided in a third State and also had the nationality of the third State. It should, moreover, not be entitled to impose its nationality on such persons against their will.

(15) Draft article 20 is based upon the above conclusions of the Working Group. It emphasizes the main element common to all categories for which the Working Group concluded that the obligation to grant nationality should exist: permanent residence in the territory of the successor State (para. (a)). Permanent residents constitute the core body of the successor State's population to which, as also

³²⁹ Ibid. (see footnote 102 above), binder 5A.

³³⁰ Ibid. (see footnote 85 above), binder 5.

³³¹ Law No. 40/1993 on the acquisition and loss of citizenship of the Czech Republic, *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix IV, p. 67. Article 1, paragraph 2, provided that:

"To determine whether a natural person is citizen of the Czech Republic, or was citizen of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic as of December 31, 1992, regulations shall apply which were in force at the time when the person concerned gained or lost citizenship."

³³² Arts. 6 and 18 of Law No. 40/1993 (ibid.). See also paragraph (31) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

³³³ Law on Citizenship of the Slovak Republic of 19 January 1993 (No. 40/1993), *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix V, p. 83.

³³⁴ See paragraph (33) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

³³⁵ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 115, paras. 19–20.

stated by some representatives in the Sixth Committee,³³⁶ that State has the obligation to grant its nationality. That obligation was considered to be a logical consequence of the fact that every entity claiming statehood must have a population.³³⁷

(16) This conclusion seems to be valid even when the main criterion used for the *ex lege* acquisition of the successor State's nationality is that of the "secondary nationality" of the former component unit of the predecessor State. As, for instance, the practice of the Czech Republic shows, nearly all persons concerned habitually resident in its territory who did not acquire Czech nationality by virtue of the above *ex lege* criterion acquired Czech nationality via optional application under the Czech legislation.³³⁸ Thus, the outcome of the application of this criterion was not substantially different from the situation which would have resulted from the use of the criterion of permanent residence.

(17) Paragraph (b) deals with the granting of nationality to persons having their habitual residence in a third State. In addition to the two categories already identified by the Working Group, i.e. persons who were born in what has become the territory of that particular successor State or who had the secondary nationality of an entity that has become part of that successor State, the Special Rapporteur proposes to include the category of persons who, before leaving the predecessor State, had their last permanent residence in what has become the territory of that particular successor State. This proposal is inspired from various laws of successor States.

(18) However, the successor State does not have the obligation to grant its nationality to these categories of persons if they have the nationality of the particular third State. This is expressed in the *chapeau* to paragraph (b).

Article 21. Granting of the right of option by the successor States

1. The successor States shall grant a right of option to all persons concerned covered by the provisions of article 20 who would be entitled to acquire the nationality of two or more successor States.

2. Each successor State shall grant a right of option to persons concerned who have their habitual residence in a third State and who are not covered by the provisions of article 20, paragraph (b), irrespective of the mode of acquisition of the nationality of the predecessor State.

³³⁶ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 17.

³³⁷ See statement by Austria, *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fiftieth Session, Sixth Committee, 23rd meeting* (A/C.6/50/SR.23), para. 31.

³³⁸ Approximately 376,000 Slovak citizens acquired Czech citizenship in the period from 1 January 1993 to 30 June 1994, mostly by option under article 18 of the Czech Law. See *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), pp. 11–12, para. 22 and footnote 7.

Commentary

(1) Several treaty provisions addressing nationality issues, including the right of option, that arose from the dismemberment of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy have already been mentioned.³³⁹ Most of those provisions relate to the case of separation of part of a State's territory. The right of option in the case of dissolution, namely, the choice between Austrian and Hungarian nationality, was provided for in article 64 of the Peace Treaty of Trianon.³⁴⁰

(2) In recent cases of State succession in Eastern and Central Europe, the possibility of choice by declaration was envisaged in the national legislation of successor States.³⁴¹

(3) The Law on Citizenship of the Slovak Republic provided in its article 3, paragraph 1, that every individual who was on 31 December 1992 a citizen of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic and did not acquire the citizenship of Slovakia *ipso facto*, had the right to opt for the citizenship of Slovakia.³⁴²

(4) The Czech law on the acquisition and loss of citizenship envisaged, in addition to provisions on *ex lege* acquisition of Czech nationality, that such nationality could be acquired on the basis of a declaration. According to article 6:

(1) Natural persons who were citizens of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic as of December, 31, 1992, but had neither citizenship of the Czech Republic nor citizenship of the Slovak Republic, can choose citizenship of the Czech Republic by declaration.

(2) Such declaration can be made [before a competent authority] ... according to the place of permanent residence of the natural person making the declaration. Abroad, such declarations shall be made at diplomatic or consular offices of the Czech Republic.

(3) The appropriate office shall issue a certificate of declaration.³⁴³

While article 6 was addressed to a relatively small number of individuals (there were very few Czechoslovak nationals who did not have at the same time either Czech or Slovak "secondary" nationality), article 18 was addressed to a much larger group and set out the conditions for the optional acquisition of Czech nationality.³⁴⁴

(5) Another recent case of State succession in relation to which the question of the free choice of nationality has been raised is the disintegration of the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia. The Yugoslav Citizenship Law (No. 33/96),

³³⁹ See paragraphs (14) to (18) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

³⁴⁰ See paragraph (17) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

³⁴¹ See paragraph (29) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

³⁴² See paragraph (30) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8, footnote 139 above, and *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix V, p. 83.

³⁴³ *Report of the experts of the Council of Europe ...* (footnote 84 above), appendix IV, p. 68.

³⁴⁴ For the provisions of article 18, see footnote 141 above.

in addition to providing for *ex lege* acquisition of citizenship,³⁴⁵ stipulated in its article 47:

(1) Yugoslav citizenship may be acquired by any citizen of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia who was a citizen of another ... republic [of the Federation] ... whose residence was in the territory of Yugoslavia on the date of the proclamation of the Constitution ... and his/her children born after that date, as well as any citizen of another ... republic [of the Federation] who had accepted to serve [in the Yugoslav army], and members of his immediate family ... if they have no other citizenship.

(2) Any citizen of another ... republic [of the Federation] may file ... an application for being entered in the register of Yugoslav citizens, within a year from the date when this Law becomes effective. In justified cases, the application may be filed even after the expiration of this time limit, but not later than three years from the date when this Law becomes effective.

...

(4) The application ... shall be filed together with the applicant's signed statement that he/she has no other citizenship, or a statement that he/she has renounced such citizenship.³⁴⁶

(6) As already mentioned, opinion No. 2 of the Arbitration Commission of the International Conference on Yugoslavia made certain observations, among other things, concerning the possible recognition of a right of choice of nationality for the members of the Serbian population in Bosnia and Herzegovina and Croatia under agreements between those Republics.³⁴⁷

(7) While restating the traditional view that "it will be for the law of the successor State to determine whether and on what conditions [the former nationals of the extinct State] acquire its nationality and whether, for purposes of its law, some meaning may still be given to the former nationality of the extinct State", Jennings and Watts nevertheless admit that international law "probably oblige[s] the successor State to provide for the possibility of those nationals acquiring its nationality at least in the case of those of them who are resident in or have a substantial connection with the territory which the successor State has absorbed".³⁴⁸

(8) The draft European Convention on Nationality, which embodies the obligation of States involved in a succession to take into account the will of persons concerned,³⁴⁹ does not, however, contain specific provisions on the dissolution of a State.

(9) Moreover, article 13 (b), of the Venice Declaration stipulates that:

When two or more States succede to a predecessor State which ceases to exist, each of the successor States shall grant the right of option in favour of the nationality of the other successor States.³⁵⁰

(10) The Working Group's conclusions regarding option in the case of dissolution of States are contained in its 1995 report.³⁵¹ Draft article 21 draws its inspiration

from these conclusions of the Working Group. However, it offers a simplified solution, based on the application of the general provision on the role of the will of individuals contained in draft article 7, paragraph 1.

(11) Draft article 21, paragraph 1, deals with the option by persons concerned who are entitled to acquire the nationality of two or, in certain cases, even more successor States, irrespective of whether they have their habitual residence in one of those States or in a third State. The basic assumption is that the nationality of several successor States is involved as a result of the application of the criteria set out in article 20.

(12) Paragraph 2 deals with persons concerned who have their habitual residence in a third State and who are not covered by the provisions of article 20 (b). Those persons are candidates for statelessness, unless they have the nationality of a third State. In contrast to paragraph 1, the main purpose of the option envisaged here is not to resolve the positive conflict between two or more nationalities of successor States, but to allow persons who acquired the nationality of the predecessor State by such means as filiation or naturalization and who were never residents thereof to acquire the nationality of at least one successor State.

SECTION 4

SEPARATION OF PART OF THE TERRITORY

Article 22. Scope of application

The articles of this section apply when part or parts of the territory of a State separate from that State and form one or more successor States while the predecessor State continues to exist.

Article 23. Granting of the nationality of the successor State

Subject to the provisions of article 25, the successor State shall grant its nationality to the following categories of persons concerned:

(a) Persons having their habitual residence in its territory; and

(b) Without prejudice to the provisions of article 4, where the predecessor State is a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that has become part of that successor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

Commentary

(1) Problems of nationality connected to the birth of a State as a result of the separation of part of the territory of the predecessor State are rather complex, as they involve in parallel the acquisition of the nationality of the suc-

³⁴⁵ See paragraph (8) of the commentary to draft article 20 above.

³⁴⁶ See footnote 85 above.

³⁴⁷ See footnote 142 above.

³⁴⁸ Jennings and Watts, op. cit., p. 219.

³⁴⁹ For the text of article 19, see paragraph (33) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

³⁵⁰ See footnote 43 above.

³⁵¹ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 115, paras. 21–22.

cessor State, the loss of the nationality of the predecessor State by part of its population and the right of option for persons concerned between the nationalities of the predecessor and the successor State or, in certain cases, between the nationalities of several successor States.

(2) The establishment of the Free City of Danzig, which constituted a *sui generis* type of territorial change, has some similarities with the case of creation of a State by separation. Concerning the acquisition of the Free City's nationality and loss of German nationality, article 105 of the Treaty of Versailles provided that:

On the coming into force of the present Treaty German nationals ordinarily resident in the territory described in article 100 will *ipso facto* lose their German nationality, in order to become nationals of the Free City of Danzig.

(3) The provisions of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye concerning the effects of the dismemberment of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy on nationality did not clearly differentiate between separation and dissolution. Those dealing with the issue of the determination of the nationals of Austria and Hungary, which may be considered as relating to the case of dissolution, have already been examined in that context.³⁵² The focus here will be on the granting of the nationality of the successor States which emerged from the separation of parts of the territory of the former dualist Monarchy to persons concerned.

(4) As already recalled in another context, article 70 of the Peace Treaty provided:

Every person possessing rights of citizenship (*pertinenza*) in territory which formed part of the territories of the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy shall obtain *ipso facto* to the exclusion of Austrian nationality the nationality of the State exercising sovereignty over such territory.

(5) The Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland provided in its articles 3, 4 and 6 as follows:

Article 3

Poland admits and declares to be Polish nationals *ipso facto* and without the requirement of any formality German, Austrian, Hungarian or Russian nationals habitually resident at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty in territory which is or may be recognised as forming part of Poland, but subject to any provisions in the Treaties of Peace with Germany or Austria respectively relating to persons who became resident in such territory after a specified date.

...

Article 4

Poland admits and declares to be Polish nationals *ipso facto* and without the requirement of any formality persons of German, Austrian, Hungarian or Russian nationality who were born in the said territory of parents habitually resident there, even if at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty they are not themselves habitually resident there.

...

³⁵² See paragraphs (2)–(4) of the commentary to draft article 20 above.

Article 6

All persons born in Polish territory who are not born nationals of another State shall *ipso facto* become Polish nationals.

(6) Similar provisions are also to be found in respective articles 3, 4 and 6 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia, the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(7) Another example is that of the separation of Singapore from the Federation of Malaysia.³⁵³ Under the Malaysian Constitution, there existed a separate citizenship of the component units of the Federation in parallel to Federal citizenship. When, on 9 August 1965, Singapore seceded from the Federation of Malaysia to become an independent State, Singapore citizens ceased to be citizens of the Federation of Malaysia and their Singapore citizenship became the only one of relevance. Its acquisition and loss were governed by the Singapore Constitution and the provisions of the Malaysian Constitution which continued to apply to Singapore by virtue of the Republic of Singapore Independence Act, 1965.³⁵⁴

(8) When Bangladesh became an independent State on 26 March 1971, residence in that territory was considered to be the primary criterion for the granting of the nationality of Bangladesh, regardless of any other attributes. However, non-Bengalese inhabitants of the territory were required to make a simple declaration in order to be recognized as nationals of Bangladesh; they could also opt for the retention of Pakistani nationality.³⁵⁵

(9) The establishment of the German Democratic Republic can, in some respects, be classified as separation. It cannot, however, be weighed independently of the subjugation of Germany and the question of German nationality in general. After the Second World War, and especially after the adoption in 1949 of the constitutions of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic, the problem of German nationality "became so complex that it could be discussed profitably only by a few specialists".³⁵⁶ The maintenance of the institution of German nationality after 1945 seems, however, to have been generally accepted. Even Virally, who held that "at the time of the unconditional surrender ... the German State had, de facto and de jure, ceased to exist", recognized nonetheless that "the German laws on nationality remained ... as implied by certain decisions of the Control Council".³⁵⁷ According to another author, "short of rendering some 60 million people stateless, the Allies—embarked upon the 'dismemberment' process, at

³⁵³ For the previous unification of Singapore with the Federation of Malaysia, see paragraph (4) of the commentary to draft article 18 above.

³⁵⁴ Goh Phai Cheng, *op. cit.*, p. 9.

³⁵⁵ Islam, "The nationality law and practice of Bangladesh", pp. 5–8.

³⁵⁶ Koenig, *loc. cit.*, p. 253.

³⁵⁷ Virally, *L'administration internationale de l'Allemagne du 8 mai 1945 au 24 avril 1947*, pp. 88–89.

least until Potsdam—could not abolish German nationality ...”³⁵⁸ It was against this backdrop that the German Democratic Republic, which had regarded itself as a new State since 1955, established its own nationality by means of the 1967 law. Under this law, each person subject to the jurisdiction of the German Democratic Republic who had German nationality at the time of the establishment of the German Democratic Republic became a citizen of that State.³⁵⁹

(10) The relevance of the case of the three Baltic Republics, i.e. Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, which regained their independence in 1991 for the study of situations of secession, is questionable, as they maintain that they never legally formed part of the Soviet Union and, accordingly, the resumption of their sovereignty is not a case of succession of States in the proper meaning of the term.

(11) It is worth recalling, however, that those States have resorted to the retroactive application of the principles embodied in the nationality laws in force prior to 1940. Thus, the Law on Citizenship of Estonia of 1938 and the Law on Citizenship of Latvia of 1919 were re-enacted in order to determine the aggregate body of citizens of those Republics.³⁶⁰ Similarly, articles 17 and 18 of the Law on Citizenship of Lithuania of 5 December 1991 provided for the retention or restoration of the rights to citizenship of Lithuania with reference to the law in force before 15 June 1940.³⁶¹ Other persons permanently residing in those Republics could acquire citizenship upon request, upon fulfilling other requirements spelled out in the law.³⁶²

(12) When Ukraine became independent following the disintegration of the Soviet Union, the acquisition of its citizenship by persons affected by the succession was regulated by the Law on Ukrainian Citizenship No. 1635 XII of 8 October 1991, article 2 of which read:

The citizens of Ukraine are:

(1) The persons who at the moment of enactment of this Law reside in Ukraine, irrespective of their origin, social and property status, racial and national belonging, sex, education, language, political views, religious confession, sort and nature of activities, if they are not citizens of other States and if they do not decline to acquire the citizenship of Ukraine.³⁶³

(13) Article 2 of the Law on Citizenship of the Republic of Belarus of 18 October 1991, as amended by the law of 15 June 1993 and the Proclamation of the Supreme Soviet of the Republic of Belarus of 15 June 1993, provided:

The citizens of the Republic of Belarus are:

(1) persons who on the date of entry into force of the Law have their permanent residence in the territory of the Republic of Belarus ...³⁶⁴

The term “persons” obviously means former citizens of the Soviet Union, as is also clear from the text of paragraph 1 of the Proclamation, according to which,

Article 2(1) of the Law on Citizenship does not apply to foreign citizens and stateless persons who on the date of the entry into force of the Law ... have their permanent residence in Belarus in accordance with relevant authorization.

On the contrary, according to paragraph 2 of the Proclamation, persons temporarily residing abroad owing to a number of reasons specified therein, such as military service, professional assignment, etc., were considered as having their permanent residence in the territory of the Republic of Belarus.

(14) The nationality of Eritrea, an independent State since 27 April 1993, was regulated by Eritrean Nationality Proclamation No. 21/1992 of 6 April 1992.³⁶⁵ The provisions on acquisition of Eritrean nationality on the date of independence make a distinction between persons who are of Eritrean origin, persons naturalized *ex lege* as a result of their residence in Eritrea between 1934 and 1951, persons naturalized upon request and persons born to such categories of individuals. According to article 2, paragraph 2, of the Proclamation: “A person who has ‘Eritrean origin’ is any person who was resident in Eritrea in 1933.” Article 3, paragraph 1, provided for *ex lege* naturalization:

Eritrean nationality is hereby granted to any person who is not of Eritrean origin and who entered, and resided in, Eritrea between the beginning of 1934 and the end of 1951, provided that he has not committed anti-people acts during the liberation struggle of the Eritrean people ...

The Proclamation automatically conferred Eritrean nationality on any person born to a father or a mother of Eritrean origin in Eritrea or abroad (art. 2, para. 1) and any person born to a person naturalized *ex lege* (art. 3, para. 2).

(15) Even if the birth of newly independent States is different from separation, the practice of States which emerged from the process of decolonization can provide certain guidance with respect to the latter. Such practice presents many common characteristics. Thus, according to the Constitution of Barbados, two types of acquisition of citizenship were envisaged in relation to accession to independence. Section 2 enumerated the categories of persons who automatically became citizens of Barbados on the day of its independence, 30 November 1966. It read:

³⁵⁸ Koenig, loc. cit., p. 238.

³⁵⁹ Ibid., pp. 255–256.

³⁶⁰ See the Resolution of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Estonia of 26 February 1992, reintroducing, with retroactive effect, the 1938 Law on Citizenship; and the Resolution on the Renewal of Republic of Latvia Citizens’ Rights and Fundamental Principles of Naturalization, of 15 October 1991, in *Central and Eastern European ...* (footnote 102 above), binder 6.

³⁶¹ *Central and Eastern European ...* (footnote 102 above), binder 6A.

³⁶² See *Yearbook ... 1996*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/474, footnote 121.

³⁶³ Published in *Pravda Ukrainy*, 14 November 1991.

³⁶⁴ Law No. 1181–XII as amended by Law No. 2410–XII. See also *Russia and the Republics: Legal Materials ...* (footnote 102 (j)), binder 1B.

³⁶⁵ *The United Nations and the Independence of Eritrea* (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.96.I.10), pp. 156–158.

(1) Every person who, having been born in Barbados, is on 29th November 1966 a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies shall become a citizen of Barbados on 30th November 1966.

(2) Every person who, having been born outside Barbados, is on 29th November 1966 a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies shall, if his father becomes or would but for his death have become a citizen of Barbados in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1), become a citizen of Barbados on 30th November 1966.

(3) Any person who on 29th November 1966 is a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies

(a) having become such a citizen under the British Nationality Act 1948 by virtue of his having been naturalised in Barbados as a British subject before that Act came into force; or

(b) having become such a citizen by virtue of his having been naturalised or registered in Barbados under that Act,

shall become a citizen of Barbados on 30 November 1966.³⁶⁶

(16) Similar provisions can be found in the constitutions of a number of other States which acceded to independence after the Second World War, such as Botswana,³⁶⁷ Guyana,³⁶⁸ Jamaica,³⁶⁹ Kenya,³⁷⁰ Lesotho,³⁷¹ Mauritius,³⁷² Sierra Leone,³⁷³ Trinidad and Tobago³⁷⁴ and Zambia.³⁷⁵

(17) Section 1 of the Constitution of Malawi provided for automatic acquisition of citizenship following accession to independence as follows:

Every person who, having been born in the former Nyasaland Protectorate, is on 5 July 1964 a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies or a British protected person shall become a citizen of Malawi on 6 July 1964;

Provided that a person shall not become a citizen of Malawi by virtue of this subsection if neither of his parents was born in the former Nyasaland Protectorate.³⁷⁶

(18) According to section 2 of annex D to the Treaty concerning the Establishment of the Republic of Cyprus of 16 August 1960:

1. Any citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies who on the date of this Treaty possesses any of the qualifications specified in paragraph 2 of this Section shall on that date become a citizen of the Republic of Cyprus if he was ordinarily resident in the Island of Cyprus at any time in the period of five years immediately before the date of this Treaty.

2. The qualifications referred to in paragraph 1 of this Section are that the person concerned is:

(a) a person who became a British subject under the provisions of the Cyprus (Annexation) Orders in Council, 1914 to 1943; or

(b) a person who was born in the Island of Cyprus on or after the 5th of November, 1914; or

(c) a person descended in the male line from such a person as is referred to in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) of this paragraph.

3. Any citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies born between the date of this Treaty and [16 February 1961] shall become a citizen of

the Republic of Cyprus at the date of his birth if his father becomes such a citizen under this Section or would but for his death have done so.³⁷⁷

(19) Concerning the creation of a State by separation, the Harvard Draft provided in article 18 (b), as follows:

When a part of the territory of a state ... becomes the territory of a new state, the nationals of the first state who continue their habitual residence in such territory lose the nationality of that state and become nationals of the successor state, in the absence of treaty provisions to the contrary, unless in accordance with the law of the successor state they decline the nationality thereof.³⁷⁸

(20) The draft European Convention on Nationality, as mentioned above, does not contain specific rules applicable to different cases of succession of States.³⁷⁹ As for the Venice Declaration, while it also does not contain separate provisions for each specific case of State succession, it makes it possible to infer certain rules concerning the granting of nationality in the specific case of separation of part of a territory. Thus, in accordance with article 8, paragraph (a) —applicable in all cases of succession—the successor State has the obligation to grant its nationality to all nationals of the predecessor State residing permanently in the territory concerned.

(21) The Working Group reached several preliminary conclusions on the question of the granting of the nationality of a successor State which emerged from the separation of part of the territory of a predecessor State. It considered that the successor State should have the obligation to grant its nationality to certain categories of persons as a corollary of the right of the predecessor State to withdraw its nationality from those persons.³⁸⁰

(22) Draft article 23 addresses the first question to be answered in relation to separation of part of the territory: the granting of the nationality of the successor State to the inhabitants of territories lost by the predecessor State. Its provisions reproduce, with minor drafting changes, those of draft article 20, but without its paragraph (b) (i). The omission of that provision is a consequence of the fact that, in the case of separation of part or parts of the territory, the predecessor State does not cease to exist. Accordingly, there is no reason to raise any doubts as to the nationality of persons referred to in that provision; they continue to hold the nationality of the predecessor State.

(23) The reasons for the inclusion of the provisions in draft article 23 are the same as those underlying the text of the *chapeau* and draft article 20, paragraphs (a) and (b) (ii), and are explained in the commentary thereto.

Article 24. Withdrawal of the nationality of the predecessor State

1. Subject to the provisions of article 25, the predecessor State shall not withdraw its nationality from:

³⁷⁷ United Nations, *Treaty Series*, vol. 382, pp. 116–118.

³⁷⁸ See footnote 24 above.

³⁷⁹ For the general guidelines in article 19, see paragraph (33) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

³⁸⁰ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 114, para. 13.

³⁶⁶ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States ...*, p. 124.

³⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 137–139.

³⁶⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 203–204.

³⁶⁹ *Ibid.*, pp. 246–248.

³⁷⁰ *Ibid.*, pp. 254–255.

³⁷¹ *Ibid.*, p. 282.

³⁷² *Ibid.*, p. 353.

³⁷³ *Ibid.*, pp. 389–390.

³⁷⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 429.

³⁷⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 472.

³⁷⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 307–308.

(a) Persons having their habitual residence either in its territory or in a third State; and

(b) Where the predecessor State is a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, persons not covered by paragraph (a) who had the secondary nationality of an entity that remained part of the predecessor State, irrespective of the place of their habitual residence.

2. The predecessor State shall withdraw its nationality from the categories of persons entitled to acquire the nationality of the successor State in accordance with article 23. It shall not, however, withdraw its nationality before such persons acquire the nationality of the successor State, unless they have the nationality of a third State.

Commentary

(1) Concerning the loss of Austrian nationality as a consequence of the acquisition of the nationality of a successor State which emerged from the separation from the Monarchy after the First World War, article 230 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye provided:

Austria undertakes to recognise any new nationality which has been or may be acquired by her nationals under the laws of the Allied and Associated Powers, and in accordance with the decisions of the competent authorities of these Powers pursuant to naturalisation laws or under treaty stipulations, and to regard such persons as having, in consequence of the acquisition of such new nationality, in all respects severed their allegiance to their country of origin.

An analogous provision was included in article 213 of the Peace Treaty of Trianon.

(2) Reference has already been made to the maintenance of the institution of German nationality following the Second World War.³⁸¹ The existence of a single German nationality was confirmed by the case law of the Federal Constitutional Tribunal.³⁸² The Basic Treaty of 21 December 1972 between the two German States did not settle the nationality issues and was limited to noting the existence of “differences on questions of principle ... including the national question”.³⁸³ The Federal Constitutional Tribunal interpreted the Treaty as follows:

... the German Democratic Republic did not, following the entry into force of the Treaty, become a foreign country for the Federal Republic of Germany ... The Federal Republic of Germany treats any citizen of the German Democratic Republic who resides in an area under the protection of the Federal Republic and its Constitution as German under article 116, paragraph 1 [of the Basic Law], the same as any citizen of the Federal Republic.³⁸⁴

³⁸¹ See paragraph (5) of the commentary to draft article 18 and paragraph (9) of the commentary to draft articles 22–23 above.

³⁸² Koenig, loc. cit., p. 242.

³⁸³ Loc. cit., p. 250.

³⁸⁴ Judgement of the Federal Constitutional Tribunal, 31 July 1974, part B, V, quoted in Koenig, loc. cit., p. 252. One author expressed his bewilderment at this situation in the following terms: “What is one to think of this outright ‘annexation of nationality’ by the Federal Republic? Is this simply a case of an extreme application of the principle that each State should determine in a sovereign manner who its nationals are ... or, on the other hand, is the scope of the phenomenon equivalent to flagrant interference in the internal affairs of another State, recognized as such by the Federal Republic?” (Ibid., p. 256.)

(3) Instead of determining the categories of persons who are to lose their nationality, the predecessor State can, like the successor State, define in positive terms the categories of persons whom it regards as its nationals following the separation of some parts of its territory. Thus, the Russian Federation, which claims to have an international personality identical to that of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, defined its nationals in the Law on Nationality of the Russian Federation of 28 November 1991.³⁸⁵ Under article 13, paragraph 1, of the Law, all citizens of the former USSR having their permanent residence in the territory of the Russian Federation on the date of the entry into force of the Law were recognized as citizens of the Russian Federation if within one year following that date they had not declared their wish to renounce such nationality. Under paragraph 2 of the Supreme Soviet Decree on Nationality of 17 June 1993, citizens of the former USSR having their permanent residence in the territory of the Russian Federation, but having temporarily left that territory prior to 6 February 1992 for professional, medical or private reasons, or in order to pursue their studies, and having returned only after the entry into force of the Law, were recognized as citizens of the Russian Federation under article 13, paragraph 1, of the Law.³⁸⁶

(4) Although decolonization does not fall under the category of succession of States called separation, there are certain similarities between these two phenomena consisting in the creation of a new State and the continued existence of the predecessor State. Accordingly, the techniques used for the resolution of nationality problems during the process of decolonization may also be of some interest here.

(5) Paragraph 1 of the First Schedule to the Burma Independence Act, 1947, enumerated two categories of persons who, being British subjects immediately before independence day, ceased to be British subjects:

(a) persons who were born in Burma or whose father or paternal grandfather was born in Burma, not being persons excepted by paragraph 2 of this Schedule from the operation of this sub-paragraph; and

(b) women who were aliens at birth and became British subjects by reason only of their marriage to any such person as is specified in sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph.

According to paragraph 2:

(1) A person shall be deemed to be excepted from the operation of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 1 of this Schedule if he or his father or his paternal grandfather was born outside Burma in a place which, at the time of the birth, [was under British jurisdiction] ...

(2) A person shall also be deemed to be excepted from the operation of the said sub-paragraph (a) if he or his father or his paternal grandfather became a British subject by naturalisation or by annexation of any territory which is outside Burma.³⁸⁷

(6) The British Nationality (Cyprus) Order, 1960, contained detailed provisions on the loss of the citizenship

³⁸⁵ Amended by the Law of 17 June 1993 and the Law of 18 January 1995.

³⁸⁶ See the reply by the Russian Federation to the questionnaire transmitted by the Venice Commission on the consequences of State succession for nationality, *Consequences of State Succession* ... (footnote 43 above), appendix II, pp. 84–87.

³⁸⁷ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above), p. 148.

of the United Kingdom and Colonies in connection with the accession of Cyprus to independence. It provided, in principle, that:

... any person who, immediately before the sixteenth day of February, 1961, is a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies shall cease to be such a citizen on that day if he possesses any of the qualifications specified in paragraph 2 of Section 2 of Annex D to the Treaty concerning the Establishment of the Republic of Cyprus ...³⁸⁸

Provided that if any person would, on ceasing to be a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies under this paragraph, become stateless, he shall not cease to be such a citizen thereunder until the sixteenth day of August, 1961.³⁸⁹

According to article 2 of the Order:

... any citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies who is granted citizenship of the Republic of Cyprus in pursuance of an application such as referred to in section 4, 5 or 6 of annex D shall thereupon cease to be a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies.³⁹⁰

(7) Section 2 (2) of the Fiji Independence Act, 1970, read as follows:

Except as provided by section 3 of this Act, any person who immediately before ... [10 October 1970] is a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies shall on that day cease to be such a citizen if he becomes on that day a citizen of Fiji.³⁹¹

Similar provisions can be found in the Botswana Independence Act 1966,³⁹² the Gambia Independence Act 1964,³⁹³ the Jamaica Independence Act 1962,³⁹⁴ the Kenya Independence Act 1963,³⁹⁵ the Sierra Leone Independence Act 1961,³⁹⁶ and the Swaziland Independence Act 1968.³⁹⁷

(8) Certain acts did not provide for the loss of the citizenship of the predecessor State, but rather for the loss of the status of "protected person". Thus, for instance, the Ghana Independence Act 1957, stipulated that:

³⁸⁸ Ibid., p. 171, art. 1, para. 1. For the qualifications for *ipso facto* acquisition of the citizenship of the Republic of Cyprus, see paragraph (18) of the commentary to draft articles 22 and 23 above.

³⁸⁹ Ibid., pp. 171–172. Article 1, paragraph 2, provided that persons possessing any of the qualifications specified in annex D, section 3, paragraph 2, were exempted from the rule concerning the loss of the nationality of the United Kingdom and Colonies.

³⁹⁰ Ibid., p. 172.

³⁹¹ Ibid., p. 179. Section 3 (1) stipulated that the above provisions on automatic loss of citizenship of the United Kingdom and Colonies did not apply to a person if he, his father or his father's father:

"(a) was born in the United Kingdom or in a colony or an associated State; or

"(b) is or was a person naturalized in the United Kingdom and Colonies; or

"(c) was registered as a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies; or

"(d) became a British subject by reason of the annexation of any territory included in a colony."

and section 3 (2) stipulated that a person did not cease to be a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies if:

"(a) he was born in a protectorate or protected State; or

"(b) his father or his father's father was so born and is or at any time was a British subject."

³⁹² Ibid., p. 129.

³⁹³ Ibid., p. 189.

³⁹⁴ Ibid., p. 239.

³⁹⁵ Ibid., p. 248.

³⁹⁶ Ibid., p. 386.

³⁹⁷ Ibid., p. 404.

... a person who, immediately before the appointed day, was for the purposes of the [British Nationality Act, 1948] ... and Order in Council a British protected person by virtue of his connection with either of the territories mentioned in paragraph (b) of this section shall not cease to be such a British protected person for any of those purposes by reason of anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this Act, but shall so cease upon his becoming a citizen of Ghana under any law of the Parliament of Ghana making provision for such citizenship.³⁹⁸

Similar provisions are contained in the Tanzania Act, 1969.³⁹⁹

(9) The provisions of article 18 (b) of the Harvard Draft concerning the loss of the nationality of the predecessor State by persons who continue residing in the territory forming part of the new State which has emerged from separation are referred to above in the commentary to draft article 23.⁴⁰⁰

(10) The general principles set out in article 19 of the draft European Convention on Nationality also relate to the retention of the nationality of the predecessor State and, consequently, are applicable in the case of separation. However, no more specific conclusions can be drawn from those principles with respect to the situation envisaged in draft article 24.⁴⁰¹

(11) The Venice Declaration contains provisions which apply unquestionably in the case of separation of part of a State's territory. Thus, article 12 prohibits the predecessor State from withdrawing its nationality from its own nationals who have been unable to acquire the nationality of a successor State.

(12) In connection with the general observations regarding the limitations on the freedom of States in the area of nationality, in particular those resulting from obligations in the field of human rights, the Special Rapporteur suggested that the Commission should study the precise limits of the discretionary power of the predecessor State to deprive of its nationality the inhabitants of the territory it has lost⁴⁰² in cases of State succession in which the predecessor State continues to exist after the territorial change, such as secession and transfer of part of a territory.

(13) The Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and legal persons concluded, on a preliminary basis, that the nationality of some categories of individuals defined in its report should not be affected by State succession and that, in principle, the predecessor State should have the obligation not to withdraw its nationality from those persons.⁴⁰³

³⁹⁸ Ibid., p. 194.

³⁹⁹ Ibid., p. 523.

⁴⁰⁰ See paragraph (19) of the commentary to draft articles 22 and 23 above.

⁴⁰¹ See paragraph (33) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

⁴⁰² See the first report of the Special Rapporteur, *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part One), document A/CN.4/467, p. 175, para. 106, and vol. II (Part Two), p. 35, para. 160.

⁴⁰³ Ibid., vol. II (Part Two), annex, para. 11.

(14) This preliminary conclusion of the Working Group was also supported by some representatives in the Sixth Committee.⁴⁰⁴

(15) The Working Group also defined, on a preliminary basis, the categories of persons from whom the predecessor State should be entitled to withdraw its nationality, provided that such withdrawal of nationality did not result in statelessness.⁴⁰⁵ It further concluded that the right of the predecessor State to withdraw its nationality from the categories of persons mentioned in paragraph 12 of its report could not be exercised until a person had acquired the nationality of the successor State.

(16) During the debate in the Sixth Committee, no comments were made on the right of the predecessor State to withdraw its nationality from certain categories of persons and the conditions for such withdrawal.

(17) Draft article 24, paragraph 1, reflects the conclusions of the Working Group. Although it is rather laconic, it covers the same categories of persons spelled out explicitly in paragraph 11 of the report of the Working Group. Simply stated, the predecessor State may not use separation of part of its territory as a justification for withdrawing its nationality from persons having their habitual residence either in its territory or in a third State. Moreover, where the predecessor State is a State in which the category of secondary nationality of constituent entities existed, it may not withdraw its nationality from persons who have their habitual residence in a third State or in a successor State if they had the secondary nationality of an entity that remained part of the predecessor State. Of course, the effects of the rule in paragraph 1 may be altered by the exercise of the right of option to which some of these persons are entitled according to article 25.

(18) Paragraph 2 is an expression of the Working Group's conclusion in paragraph 13 of its report that the right of the successor State to grant its nationality to certain categories of persons is the corollary of the obligation of the predecessor State to withdraw its nationality from those same persons and that the withdrawal of the predecessor State's nationality must not be effective before such persons acquire the nationality of the successor State. There is, however, no reason for such suspension of the predecessor's right to withdraw its nationality from those persons when they have the nationality of a third State and, accordingly, the withdrawal does not result in statelessness, not even temporarily.

Article 25. Granting of the right of option by the predecessor and the successor States

The predecessor and successor States shall grant a right of option to all persons concerned covered by the provisions of articles 23 and 24, paragraph 1, who would be entitled to have the nationality of both the predecessor and successor States or of two or more successor States.

⁴⁰⁴ A/CN.4/472/Add.1, para. 21.

⁴⁰⁵ *Yearbook ... 1995*, vol. II (Part Two), annex, p. 114, para. 12.

Commentary

(1) There are numerous cases in State practice where a right of option was granted in case of separation of part of the territory, mostly between the nationality of the predecessor State and that of the successor State. Several such examples have already been referred to above. Relevant provisions include article 106 of the Treaty of Versailles, relating to the Free City of Danzig;⁴⁰⁶ articles 78 and 80 of the Peace Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye;⁴⁰⁷ articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Poland; articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Czechoslovakia; articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and the Serb-Croat-Slovene State; as well as articles 3 and 4 of the Treaty between the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and Roumania.

(2) As mentioned above, non-Bengalese residents of Bangladesh were granted the right to elect to retain the nationality of Pakistan or to make a declaration to acquire the nationality of Bangladesh.⁴⁰⁸

(3) The provision of the Law on Nationality of the Russian Federation concerning the right of persons who retained its nationality *ex lege* to decline such nationality is mentioned above.⁴⁰⁹ The Law, however, also stipulated that former nationals of the USSR who did not retain Russian nationality *ex lege* could opt for such nationality. Article 18, paragraph (g), provided that citizens of the USSR having their permanent residence in the territory of the other republics of the USSR as at 1 September 1991, and those who had taken up residence in the territory of the Russian Federation after 6 February 1992, could be registered as Russian citizens under a simplified procedure if they had made a declaration to that effect by 6 February 1995 (this period was subsequently extended to 31 December 2000).⁴¹⁰

(4) Similarly, as discussed above,⁴¹¹ the Law on Ukrainian Citizenship provided for the possibility of declining Ukrainian nationality. Furthermore, article 2, paragraph (2), stipulated that the following were also citizens of Ukraine:

The persons who are civil servants, who are conscripted to a military service, who study abroad or who lawfully left for abroad and are permanent residents in another country provided they were born in

⁴⁰⁶ See paragraph (13) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

⁴⁰⁷ It is also worth noting that article 81 provided:

"The High Contracting Parties undertake to put no hindrance in the way of the exercise of the right which the persons concerned have under the present Treaty, or under treaties concluded by the Allied and Associated Powers with Germany, Hungary or Russia, or between any of the Allied and Associated Powers themselves, to choose any other nationality which may be open to them."

See also paragraphs (14) and (16) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

⁴⁰⁸ See paragraph (8) of the commentary to draft articles 22 and 23 above.

⁴⁰⁹ See paragraph (3) of the commentary to draft article 24.

⁴¹⁰ See footnote 386 above.

⁴¹¹ See paragraph (12) of the commentary to draft articles 22 and 23 above.

Ukraine or have proved that before leaving for abroad, they had permanently resided in Ukraine, who are not citizens of other States and not later than five years after enactment of this Law express their desire to become citizens of Ukraine ...⁴¹²

(5) It may also be useful to recall the above-mentioned documents dealing with nationality issues in relation to decolonization which contained provisions on the right of option, such as section 2 of the First Schedule to the Burma Independence Act, 1947,⁴¹³ and article 4 of the Convention on Nationality between France and Viet Nam, signed at Saigon on 16 August 1955.⁴¹⁴

(6) The Venice Declaration contains some provisions on the right of option which seem to be applicable also in the case of separation of part of the territory of a predecessor State.⁴¹⁵

(7) The conclusions of the Working Group on State succession and its impact on the nationality of natural and

legal persons concerning the right of option are contained in paragraph 14 of its report, which lists several categories of persons to whom such right should be granted by the predecessor and successor States. However, since the Working Group later formulated the conditions for the granting of the right of option in more general terms, which are reflected in draft article 7, paragraph 1, the Special Rapporteur proposes an article inspired by this general provision rather than based on the preliminary detailed conclusions of the Working Group.

(8) Draft article 25 recognizes a right of option for all persons who, by virtue of the application of draft articles 23 and 24, paragraph 1, would be entitled to the nationality of both the predecessor and successor States or of two or more successor States. The purpose of this draft article is to give effect, in the event of separation of part of the territory, to the general provisions in draft article 7, paragraph 1. It does not aim at precluding dual or multiple nationality—a matter to be decided by each individual State.

(9) Draft article 25 does not contain a provision analogous to article 21, paragraph 2. Indeed, the continued existence of the predecessor State and its duty not to withdraw its nationality from persons concerned before they acquire the nationality of the successor State obviates the need for such a provision.

⁴¹² See footnote 363 above.

⁴¹³ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above). See also paragraph (23) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

⁴¹⁴ United Nations, *Materials on Succession of States* ... (footnote 82 above, p. 447). See also paragraph (27) of the commentary to draft articles 7 and 8 above.

⁴¹⁵ See paragraph (34) of the commentary to draft article 17 above.

CHECKLIST OF DOCUMENTS OF THE FORTY-NINTH SESSION

<i>Document</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
A/CN.4/479 and Add.1	Topical summary, prepared by the Secretariat, of the discussion in the Sixth Committee on the report of the Commission during the fifty-first session of the General Assembly	Mimeographed.
A/CN.4/480 and Add.1 [and Add.1/Corr.1]	Third report on nationality in relation to the succession of States, by Mr. Václav Mikulka, Special Rapporteur	Reproduced in the present volume.
A/CN.4/481 and Add.1	International liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law: comments and observations received from Governments	<i>Idem.</i>
A/CN.4/482	Provisional agenda	Mimeographed. For agenda as adopted, see <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. II (Part Two), p. 8, para. 13.
A/CN.4/L.535 [and Corr.1] and Add.1	Nationality in relation to the succession of States. Titles and texts of draft articles adopted by the Drafting Committee: articles 1 to 18 (Part I), articles 19 to 26 (Part II), text of preamble and revised title of Part I	See <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. I, summary records of the 2495th meeting (para. 4) and 2504th meeting (para. 28).
A/CN.4/L.536	Report of the Working Group on International Liability for Injurious Consequences Arising out of Acts not Prohibited by International Law	Mimeographed.
A/CN.4/L.537	Report of the Working Group on diplomatic protection	<i>Idem.</i>
A/CN.4/L.538	Report of the Working Group on State responsibility	<i>Idem.</i>
A/CN.4/L.539 and Add.1–7	Draft report of the International Law Commission on the work of its forty-ninth session: chapter IV (Nationality in relation to the succession of States)	<i>Idem.</i> For the adopted text see <i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-second Session, Supplement No. 10 (A/52/10)</i> . The final text appears in <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. II (Part Two), p. 14.
A/CN.4/L.540	Reservations to treaties. Texts of a draft resolution and draft conclusions adopted by the Drafting Committee on first reading	Mimeographed.
A/CN.4/L.541	Draft report of the International Law Commission on the work of its forty-ninth session: chapter VI (State responsibility)	<i>Idem.</i> For the adopted text see <i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-second Session, Supplement No. 10 (A/52/10)</i> . The final text appears in <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. II (Part Two), p. 58.
A/CN.4/L.542	<i>Idem.</i> : chapter VII (International liability for injurious consequences arising out of acts not prohibited by international law)	<i>Idem.</i> , p. 59.
A/CN.4/L.543	Report of the Working Group on unilateral acts of States	Mimeographed.
A/CN.4/L.544 and Add.1–2 [and Add.2/Corr.1]	Draft report of the International Law Commission on the work of its forty-ninth session: chapter V (Reservations to treaties)	<i>Idem.</i> For the adopted text see <i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifty-second Session, Supplement No. 10 (A/52/10)</i> . The final text appears in <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. II (Part Two), p. 44.
A/CN.4/L.545 [and Corr.1]	<i>Idem.</i> : chapter I (Organization of the session)	<i>Idem.</i> , p. 7.
A/CN.4/L.546	<i>Idem.</i> : chapter II (Summary of the work of the Commission at its forty-ninth session)	<i>Idem.</i> , p. 9.
A/CN.4/L.547	<i>Idem.</i> : chapter III (Specific issues on which comments would be of particular interest to the Commission)	<i>Idem.</i> , p. 11.

<i>Document</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Observations and references</i>
A/CN.4/L.548	<i>Idem</i> : chapter VIII (Diplomatic protection)	<i>Idem</i> , p. 60.
A/CN.4/L.549	<i>Idem</i> : chapter IX (Unilateral acts of States)	<i>Idem</i> , p. 64.
A/CN.4/L.550	<i>Idem</i> : chapter X (Other decisions and conclusions of the Commission)	<i>Idem</i> , p. 68.
A/CN.4/L.551	Report of the Planning Group: Programme, procedures and working methods of the Commission, and its documentation	Mimeographed.
A/CN.4/SR.2474– A/CN.4/SR.2518	Provisional summary records of the 2474th to 2518th meetings	<i>Idem</i> . The final text appears in <i>Yearbook ... 1997</i> , vol. I.